

МІЖРЕГІОНАЛЬНА АКАДЕМІЯ  
УПРАВЛІННЯ ПЕРСОНАЛОМ



МАУП

**Т. С. Софійська**

**УКРАЇНА: ПРАВОВІ ПИТАННЯ  
АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА  
ПРОФЕСІЙНОГО СПРЯМУВАННЯ**

**UKRAINE: LEGAL QUESTIONS  
ENGLISH FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES**

*Навчальний посібник*

МАУП

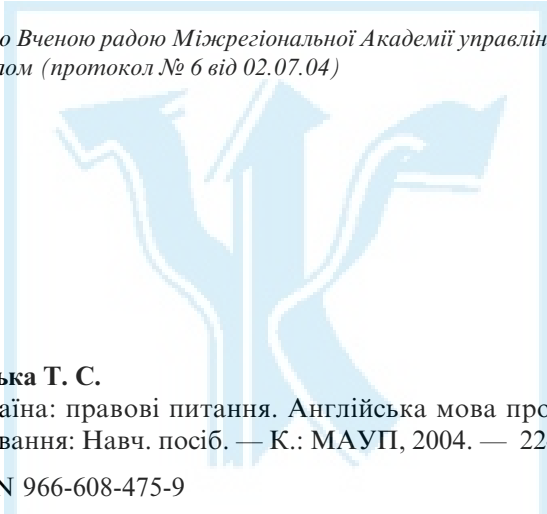
Київ 2004

ББК 81.2АНГ-923  
С68

Рецензенти: *Л. П. Дарійчук*, канд. пед. наук, доц.  
*Н. Ф. Шмирьова*, канд. філ. наук, доц.

Науковий редактор: *А. О. Кадук*

*Схвалено Вченою радою Міжрегіональної Академії управління персоналом (протокол № 6 від 02.07.04)*



**Софійська Т. С.**

С68 Україна: правові питання. Англійська мова професійного спрямування: Навч. посіб. — К.: МАУП, 2004. — 224 с.

ISBN 966-608-475-9

Навчальний посібник укладено з метою концентрованого вивчення і повторення граматики англійської мови з опануванням бізнесової лексики за тематикою “Правознавство”. Вправами кожного уроку передбачено читання, письмо і мовлення. Посібник складається з двох розділів: перший — тексти з правової тематики і вправи аудиторної та позааудиторної роботи, другий — додатки: фахові тексти з правознавства; матеріал для додаткової роботи у групах з високим рівнем знань англійської мови.

Для студентів технікумів, які вивчають англійську мову професійного спрямування з правових питань, та інших відділень і факультетів МАУП; для тих, хто навчається на курсах ділової англійської мови, а також вивчає англійську самостійно.

**ББК 81.2АНГ-923**

ISBN 966-608-475-9

© Т. С. Софійська, 2004  
© Міжрегіональна Академія управління персоналом (МАУП), 2004

Навчальний посібник “Україна: правові питання. Англійська мова професійного спрямування” розраховано на немовні вузи, що здійснюють підготовку студентів за спеціальністю “Правознавство”. Завдання посібника — сформувати у студентів на конкретному мовному матеріалі (“Конституція України”, “Геральдика України”, “Права людини” тощо) навички та вміння усної мови, читання і письма. Однією з вимог є послідовне виконання всіх завдань. Але послідовність викладу граматики відрізняється від традиційної — більшість граматичних форм взято з оригінальних текстів кожного уроку без змін. Основні та додаткові тексти базуються на законодавчих, державних правових документах і документах міжнародних організацій: “Закон про рекламу та телебачення”, окремі статті щодо проведення “Референдуму”, “Декларація прав дитини” та ін. Вправи допомагають навчити студентів пошуковому читанню з охопленням загального змісту прочитаного тексту та точним його перекладом. Викладачам рекомендується поєднувати на одному занятті вправи для читання, письма та усного мовлення, а також доповнювати основний матеріал текстами з додатків.

Виклад матеріалу дає змогу вивчати деякі теми окремо, тому послідовність їх вивчення (уроків) можна змінювати з огляду на потреби.

Завдання посібника — закріплення і самоконтроль (тести, вправи) пройденого матеріалу. Автор не намагався охопити всі теми, що вивчаються в технікумах паралельно з дисципліною “Право” українською мовою. Головне — простежити міжпредметні зв’язки за такими темами: “Верховна Рада України”; “Президент”, “Обов’язки громадян” тощо.

Мета посібника — організувати концентроване повторення і вивчення граматичного матеріалу з одночасним розширенням словникового запасу студентів на основі вправ, розрахованих на розвиток уваги, пам'яті та мисленні.

Навчальний посібник підготовлено відповідно до вимог навчальних програм дисципліни “Іноземна мова”, розроблених Міністерством освіти і науки України для технікумів, з урахуванням специфіки викладання англійської мови професійного спрямування і може бути рекомендований викладачам і студентам вищих навчальних закладів I, II, а також перших курсів III, IV рівнів акредитації, які мають юридичні факультети, тим, хто навчається на курсах ділової англійської мови і самостійно вивчає англійську з питань “Правознавства”.



## Пояснювальна записка

---

---

Навчальний посібник “Україна: правові питання. Англійська мова професійного спрямування” містить 9 уроків — однотипні вправи і тексти, і два додатки — тексти, які можуть бути використані для додаткового опанування професійної лексики. Оскільки до навчальної програми технікумів входять як аудиторні, так і позааудиторні форми занять, вправи передбачають читання, письмо та мовлення — діалогічне і монологічне.

Студентам пропонується самостійно опрацювати певну кількість послідовно упорядкованих вправ такого характеру:

- 1). Усні лексичні та граматичні вправи перед читанням тексту.
- 2). Письмові вправи перед читанням тексту.
- 3). Отримання інформації — читання тексту.
- 4). Комунікативні вправи після прочитання тексту.
- 5). Творчі завдання.

Англійська мова професійного спрямування в технікумі вивчається протягом III – VI семестрів.

Тексти містять цікаву, сучасну інформацію відповідно до тематики “Правознавство”, що створює умови для повторення тем, які студенти вивчають за спеціальністю: “Конституція України”, “Геральдика України”, “Права людини” тощо. Таким чином простежуються між-предметні зв’язки, що також позитивно впливає на використання студентами вже відомої українською мовою інформації про свою спеціальність.

Для зручності методика посібника розроблена так, що дає можливість:

- а) поєднувати на уроці всі види робіт: письмо, читання і мовлення;
- б) використовувати його для груп різного рівня підготовленості;
- в) у широкому діапазоні застосовувати юридичну лексику державних документів, періодичних видань, а також веб-сайтів Інтернету.

Доступність і легкість вправ полягає в тому, що вони розроблені повністю на граматичному та лексичному матеріалі тексту. Лексика повторюється, і це дає змогу студентам краще запам'ятати її у творчій атмосфері уроку, що полегшує позаурочну самостійну роботу.

Перед тим як прочитати текст студенти виконують вправи на повторення граматичного та лексичного матеріалу в усній і письмовій формах. Удома і на певному етапі, який визначає викладач, працюють із словником (вправа **J**).

Тлумачення професійних термінів іноземною сприяє розвитку мовлення мовою професійного спрямування.

Запропановані студентам граматичні форми, наприклад “Participles I & II”, “Gerund” та ін., вважаються складними, оскільки мають особливості вживання в українській мові.

Для розвитку усного мовлення розроблено вправи з позначками **E**, **F**, **I**, які допомагають студентам переказувати текст і спілкуватися англійською мовою.

Одним з оригінальних моментів розвитку мовлення є пункти **I** (вправи **A**), що містять ідеоматичні форми мови.

Виконуючи завдання **L**, студенти мають можливість вибрати ситуацію для обговорення або написання твору за бажанням. Вивчення кожного уроку може закінчуватися як загальною дискусією, так і підготовленою конференцією, форму проведення якої наведено в уроці 7. Протягом усього періоду роботи з підручником студентам прищеплюються навички самостійної роботи з систематичного накопичення знань, їх узагальнення, аналізу та творчого використання у практичній діяльності.

Отже, навчальний посібник створює достатню базу для подальшого вдосконалення знань студентами технікуму за програмою “Іноземна мова професійного спрямування” (“English for Specific Purposes”).

Із зауваженнями та побажаннями щодо змісту навчального посібника звертатися:

E-mail: [st.pred.tat.sof.@mail.ru](mailto:st.pred.tat.sof.@mail.ru)

Тетяна Станіславівна Софійська.

**TOPIC: “Ukrainian Heraldry”**  
**GRAMMAR: Articles and Prepositions**

*Pre-Reading. Oral & Writing*

**A I. Read, translate and memorize the following words, word combinations and word groups:**

1. to adopt	15. copyright	29. equitable	43. oak	57. shade
2. adoption	16. contest	30. fringe	44. observation	58. shield
3. although	17. consist of	31. golden	45. official	59. spiritual
4. aspiration	18. concentric	32. the grain	46. otherwise	60. stability
5. arcade	19. council	33. guess	47. partnership	61 stamp
6. artist	20. decision	34. hereinafter	48. periphery	62. to surround
7. to be aware	21. decrease	35. humanity	49. post	63. symmetrically
8. background	22. design	36. image	50. prosperity	64. top
9. bicolour	23. dignity	37. insignia	51. purity	65. trident
10. broaden	24. dimension	38. latter	52. range	66. untidy
11. capacity	25. distinguishing	39. light	53. rank	67. upper
12. come across	26. diverging	40. line	54. refer to	68. vertical
13. coming	27. election	41. to mark	55. right-angled	69. warmth
14. commonwealth	28. eternal	42. naval	56. ring-shaped	70. width

**II. a) Learn these definitions by heart.**

**b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down.**

<b>CAPACITY</b> — in one's capacity as sth — in a certain function or position: act in one's capacity as an officer in police / in one's police capacity
<b>COMMONWEALTH</b> — group of states that have chosen to be politically linked: the Commonwealth of Australia
<b>COUNCIL</b> — group of people elected to manage affairs in a city, country, etc.: a city / country council
<b>DESIGN</b> — drawing or outline from which sth may be made: designs for a dress / for an aircraft
<b>DIMENSION</b> — measurement of any sort (width, length): What are the dimensions of the room?
<b>ELECTION</b> — choosing or selection by vote (of candidates for a position, esp. a political office)
<b>HUMANITY</b> — the human race, people: crimes against humanity
<b>NAVAL</b> — warships: a naval officer, uniform
<b>PARTNERSHIP</b> — two or more people working, playing, etc. together as partners
<b>PERIPHERY</b> — boundary of a surface or an area (outskirts): development on the periphery

### III. Idioms for class communication.

#### Pragmatic idioms — “come”:

<b>Come off it!</b> — облиш, кинь, досить, перестань похвалитися	<b>Come to speak of it</b> — якщо вже про це почали говорити / до речі
<b>Come high, come low</b> — що буде, те й буде / нехай буде, що буде / щоб то не було	<b>Come on</b> — ворушися! швидше! мерщій! далі!
<b>Come out of that!</b> — перестань втручатися! не встривай!, не лізь!	<b>Come to think (of it)</b> — подумавши / добре поміркувавши / якщо вдуматися
<b>Come out with it!</b> — ну, кажіть же!	<b>Come as you are</b> — приходьте просто так

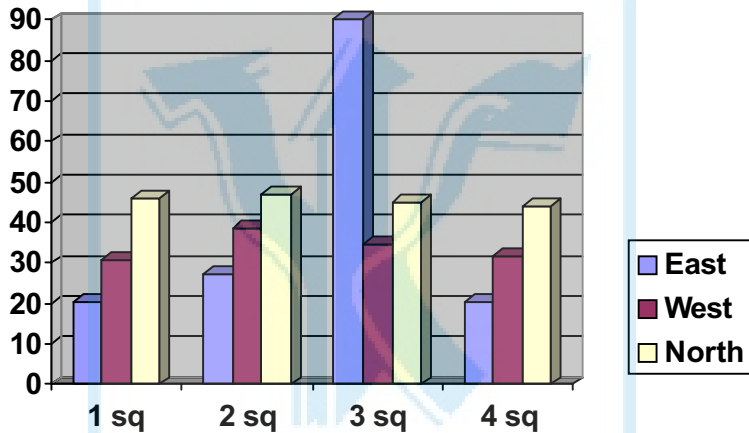
### IV. Find the place of location of these countries on the map and count in kilometers how much it is to the North, South, West or East.

**Sample:** Armenia is located 20,4 km to (in) the East.



**Geographical names: ARMENIA / AZERBAIJAN / BELARUS /  
 GEORGIA / KYRGYZSTAN / KAZAKHSTAN /  
 MOLDOVA / RUSSIA / TURKMENISTAN /  
 TAJIKISTAN / UKRAINE / UZBEKISTAN**

	1 sq	2 sq	3 sq	4 sq
➤ East	20,4	27,4	90	20,4
➤ West	30,6	38,6	34,6	31,6
➤ North	45,9	46,9	45	43,9



**B I. Explain & interpret the undelined grammar forms of the Articles, Word + Preposition & Preposition + Word:**

<b>By</b> Antonio Martins	in <b>the</b> centre	by <b>the</b> ring-shaped elements
meaning <b>of the</b> flag	<b>the</b> idea <b>of</b> light	<b>an</b> interesting specification
in <b>the</b> beginning <b>of</b> ...	like <b>an</b> arcade	meaning <b>of the</b> colours
to come <b>for</b> ...	<b>a</b> white symbol	to come <b>across</b>
took <b>over</b> ...	<b>for</b> humanity	<b>the</b> figure to right and left
<b>before</b> coming	<b>in</b> use	symbolism <b>of the</b> CIS* flag
a skyblue background	<b>of the</b> sun	in <b>the</b> upper part <b>of the</b> figure
<b>a</b> golden circle	to deal <b>with</b>	<b>the</b> centre of symmetry
<b>in</b> 1930 <b>the</b>	<b>in Album</b> 2000	<b>the</b> upper part <b>of the</b> statue of

\* CIS — Commonwealth of Independent States.

**II. Memorize these Verbs + Prepositions. Be ready to write a dictation.**

**sth** — something; **sb** — somebody

An advertisement for sth	look at	be content with	<b>at</b> the age of eight
(I don't) agree with you	<b>at</b> the moment	apply for a job	be aware of (dilemma)
develop into (big town)	agree with sb	be fond of	be bored with sb/sth
be different from sb/sth	ask for sth	be busy with	<b>in</b> the (21 <sup>st</sup> ) century
(live) on the (third) floor	belong to sb	laugh at sb/sth	worry about sb/sth
get on (well) with sb	<b>on</b> the coast	listen to sb/sth	be afraid of (dogs)
have an interview for a job	come from	compared with	<b>in</b> the morning / March
invite sb to (a party) for (a supper)	look for (sth you have lost)	look after (sb who is unwell/sick/ill)	look forward) for a holiday/vacation)
(the place) is in mess	<b>at</b> Christmas	deal with a (text)	be in love with sb
(device) is out of order	<b>in</b> the distance	be full of energy	be married to sb
pay (38 Hr) for (a book)	find out about	sell sth for (\$ 25)	<b>in</b> the West / South
speak to sb about sth	be good at	steal sth from sb	spend money on sth
write (a postcard) to sb	suffer from sth	talk to sb about sth	work for (a company)
think of (What do you think of Rembrandt?)	<b>in</b> winter/ the evening/ 2004	on the way (home/ to the college)	think about (What are you thinking about?)
<b>at</b> midnight/the weekend	<b>at</b> two o'clock	<b>in</b> two weeks time	<b>on</b> Monday morning
get in touch with sb	be proud of	wait for sb/sth	work as (a doctor)

### III. a) Adverbs of place. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian:

**Across** — In the winter the lake is frozen and we can walk across it.

**Apart** — To repair the machine, I first had to take it apart.

**Away** — I don't have the synopsis anymore; I gave it away.

**Back** — The waiter brought the wrong order, so I sent it back.

**Down** — I put the lamp on the table, but it fell down.

**In** — The door is locked, please don't come in.

**Off** — Before you leave, be sure to turn the lights off.

**On** — It's cold outside; put your coat on.

**Out** — Please close the door when you go out.

**Together** — A real estate agent brings buyers and sellers together.

**Through** — The tunnel has been cleared now; you can drive through it.

**Up** — If you want to see the sky, you have to look up.

### b) Complete the following sentences with the correct adverb from above:

1. I took the car to the gas station and told them to fill it \_\_\_\_\_.
2. I tried dialing several times, but still couldn't get \_\_\_\_\_.
3. If it gets warm in the office, you may take \_\_\_\_\_ your jacket.
4. It was cold in the movie theatre, so we kept our coats \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Bob lived next door to us for years, but they just recently moved \_\_\_\_\_.
6. The sky suddenly got dark, and the rain started to come \_\_\_\_\_.
7. The shoes were cheaply made; they came \_\_\_\_\_ the first time I wore them.
8. We haven't seen each other for weeks. Let's get \_\_\_\_\_ for lunch sometime.
9. Would you please give \_\_\_\_\_ the book I lent you?

### C) Look through the text, find the articles and prepositions in its sentences and then explain and translate them.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Written*

### D) Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part A with Ukrainian ones in Part B. Sample: a) 8, d) 16...

#### Part A

a) a contest was announced	e) wide shade range
б) observation posts	ж) stands for Russian "sinii"
в) before coming official	з) in the upper part of the design
г) the following articles	и) at lines of demarcation between
д) to symbolise the idea of Light	ї) to grow mighty trees

к) skyblue background	р) the letter broaden towards the top
л) illustration of the distinguishing insignia of...	с) a white figure made up of vertical bars
м) the warmth for the sun for humanity	т) the council took over the designs with the words
н) decision on the adoption of the statute	у) the flag for CIS peace keeping forces
о) length and width decrease from the centre of symmetry	ф) the proposal was brought into the meeting
п) to consist of right-angled dark blue field	х) Commonwealth of Independent States

## Part B

1. Перед тим як прийде уповноважений	12. Тепло сонця для людства
2. Член ради (радник) передав проекти зі словами...	13. Складатися з правильно окресленого синього поля
3. Блакитний фон	14. Широкий спектр відтінків
4. Могутні дерева	15. Наступні статті
5. Символізувати ідею світу	16. Між ліній розмежування
6. Рішення щодо прийняття статуту про ...	17. У верхній частині проекту
7. Цю пропозицію було внесено для розгляду на зустрічі (засіданні)	18. Стяг підтвердження Співдружності незалежних держав
8. Розширено договори	19. Пости спостереження
9. Біла фігура, побудована з білих вертикальних ліній	20. Вживається замість російського слова "синій"
10. Співдружність незалежних держав	21. Конкурс було оголошено
11. Уявлення про відмінні ознаки (орденів)	22. Довжина та ширина зменшуються від симетричного центру

### **E Find these sentences in the text & translate them into English:**

1. Кожен громадянин України повинен знатися на прапорах, під якими виступає його держава.
2. На блакитному фоні розташована емблема СНД.
3. Жовтий круг в центрі — це житниця, серце та сонце.
4. Чаша, яка містить в собі світло та тепло сонця для людства і дає його йому.
5. Значення кольорів: блакитний — мирне небо, духовна сфера; білий — чистота та пристойність; жовтий — символізує ідею світла, теплоту життя.
6. Пропорція ширини та довжини стягу повинна дорівнювати 1: 2.

7. Стаття 1 Статуту стосується проекту та символіки СНД.
8. Це цитата, що містить інформацію про стяг Співдружності незалежних держав.

**F** Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below:

1. Whose was the design of the flag of the Commonwealth of Independent States?
2. Do you remember the date when it was adopted?
3. How did Alexander Vasil'evitsch Grigor'ev from St. Petersburg become a winner?
4. What do the colours of the flag symbolize?
5. What is a "Law quote" in the document?
6. The design symbolizes the aspiration for equitable partnership, unity, peace and stability, doesn't it?

\_\_\_\_\_ *Information*

**G**I. You learned much about the State flag of Ukraine in your school textbooks.

Are you ready to explain to the foreigner the meaning of its colours?



## II. Read and translate this text.

### *GENERAL INFORMATION about “Ukraine — Presidential Flag”*



*Ukraine — Presidential Flag last modified: 2002.05.10 by Dove Gutterman*

### *“Presidential Standard”*

This is the Presidential Standard of Ukraine (published in 1999). Square blue flag with yellow emblem, gold fringe.

*Victor Lomantsov*, 21 March 2000. The same flag with golden fringe, without the yellow things near the border and with a dark blue field is shown in Album 2000 for the President at sea. I guess this version is for the President on land, not shown in Album.

This previously reported Standard was made a long time ago. Many such flags were made to presidential election. The author has modernized image (source: post stamp of Ukraine) of real standard. Adopted on 29, November in 1999. was renovated by *Victor Lomantsov* on 18, November in 2001. He said, “As far as I was aware, the reported presidential standard was square (dark) blue with yellow trident and yellow fringe on three sides. Now I can’t say that this light blue does not look good, adding (what I believe is) oak leaves along the borders. Just possibly, the dark blue version might be a naval flag while this more elaborated version might be kind of a car flag or otherwise for use on land. However, the UA president already has a naval rank flag in his capacity of commander-in-chief of UA armed forces (bicolour rectangle with dark blue shield with trident).

## 1930' Project



by *Victor Lomantsov*, 21 March 2002  
Presidential Standard

Project of standard of Ukrainian president, The project made by M. Bytinsky in 1930ths. The CoA in the centre was proposed by him too.

### ***GENERAL INFORMATION about the flag “Commonwealth of Independent States”***



by *Mark Sensen*, 30 Nov 1995  
Commonwealth of Independent States  
Last modified: 2000.10.07 by Antonio Martins

**Member states: ARMENIA / AZERBAIJAN / BELARUS / GEORGIA /  
KYRGYZSTAN / KAZAKHSTAN / MOLDOVA /  
RUSSIA / TURKMENISTAN / TAJIKISTAN /  
UKRAINE / UZBEKISTAN**

### ***Meaning and history of the flag***

Already in the beginning of 1994, during a meeting of the CIS-states, a contest was announced to come for a flag and emblem for Community [Commonwealth. — M. S.] of Independent States. Winner became the artist Alexander Vasil'evitsch Grigor'ev from St. Petersburg. His proposal was brought into the meeting by the Secretary-General I. Korottschen and on April 15, 1994 the council took over the designs with the words that it had to be discussed before coming official. However, although not official yet, the flag and emblem are already in use. The flag and emblem are having a skyblue background. The yellow (golden) circle in the centre (the grain, heart and the sun) symbolizing the idea of Light, Warmth and Life. Around it a white symbol like an arcade, standing for cooperation, collective house, growing mighty trees, a cup holding light and the warmth of the sun for humanity and giving it.

### ***Meaning of the colours:***

- Skyblue = peaceful sky, and spiritual sphere.
- White = purity, prosperity and wealth
- yellow (gold) for the light, warmth, life and eternal dignity.

“Please note that Jiri Tenora gives “skyblue”, while the law text clearly states “dark blue” (although it should not be as dark as that since here “dark blue” stands for Russian “*sinii*~” or Ukrainian “*synii*”, which is normal, wide shade range “blue”, while “skyblue” is Russian “*goluboi*~” or Ukrainian “*blakytnyi*”)”, by Antynio Martins, 06 Nov 1999.

### ***Law quote***

I came across a UN document containing information on the flag of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS) and the use of that flag. The flag is described in *Decision on the Statute on the Flag of the Commonwealth of Independent States* which was “done at Moscow on 19 January 1996 in one original in the Russian language”. Article 1 deals with the design and symbolism of the CIS flag:



## *Statute on the Flag of the Commonwealth of Independent States*

The flag of the Commonwealth of Independent States (hereinafter referred to as the flag of the Commonwealth) shall be the symbol of the Commonwealth of Independent States (hereinafter referred to as the Commonwealth) and shall consist of a right-angled dark blue field in the center of which is a white figure made up of vertical bars, diverging symmetrically in the upper part of the figure to right and left to form concentric ring-shaped design elements. The latter broaden towards the top and are rounded, while their length and width decrease from the center of symmetry towards the periphery. It is a golden circle surrounded by the ring-shaped elements in the upper part of the design. The design symbolizes the aspiration for equitable partnership, unity, peace and stability. The proportion of the width of the flag to its length shall be 1:2.

The following articles (2–11) deal with the use of the flag. An interesting specification of the use of the flag for CIS peace keeping forces is in an appendix to the “Decision on the adoption of the statute on Collective Peace-keeping Forces in the Commonwealth of Independent States, adopted in Moscow on 19 January 1996”: Description and illustration of the distinguishing insignia of the Collective Peace-keeping Forces positions and demarcation lines shall be marked by flags of the Commonwealth of Independent States.

### *Flag dimensions*

- At the command post of the Commander of the Collective Peace-keeping Forces —  $1 \times 2$  m;
- At the command posts of units, command and observation posts and observation posts of subunits and other duty stations —  $0,5 \times 1$  m;
- At lines of demarcation between the conflicting sides —  $1 \times 2$  m;
- Pennants displaying the symbol of the Commonwealth measuring  $20 \times 40$  cm shall be affixed to combat equipment and means of transport, and pennants measuring  $15 \times 30$  cm shall be affixed to passenger vehicles.

All this (and much more) was contained in a “Letter dated 26 January 1996 from the Permanent Representative of the Russian Federation to the United Nations addressed to the Secretary-General”. The document is available from the UN at *Jan Oskar Engene*, 03 Aug 1997.

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions to the text.

**Make up a plan to the text, too.**

**I** Retell the text using the following prompts:

1. The member states of the Commonwealth of Independent States are...
2. .... contest was announced...
3. The artist from St. Petersburg...
4. The flag and emblem are having...
5. The yellow (golden) circle...
6. A white symbol...
7. Skyblue...
8. The flag is described in...
9. The proportion of the ...
10. ... design symbolizes...
11. ...of the distinguishing...

Vocabulary

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

**K** Make up a new dialogue or dramatize this one between an interviewer and the author of the flag modification.

**A:** How do you do?

**E:** How do you do? They say you have been offered to design the flag of the CIS.

**A:** No, I haven't. I simply heard about the contest and tried to take my hand in it.

**E:** How much time did the work take you?

**A:** The most part of it was devoted to looking through different flags of the member states. But my first sketch appeared very soon then.

**E:** And when was it adopted?

**A:** On November, 30 1995.

**E:** The flag and emblem are having a skyblue background...

**A:** Yes, they are. These three colours: white, yellow and skyblue symbolize different ideas: purity; the idea of Light, Warmth and Life; peaceful sky and spiritual sphere.

**E:** Thank you for detailed explanation, your respond... (Finish the sentence).

**A:** My pleasure. (Finish the replyce).

**L** Communicative situations.

I. Be ready to discuss one of the topics: “Why does each country have its several flags”; “How does the flag symbols help people and states to understand each other”; “Express your opinion in discussing the attractiveness of the Presidential flag and the flag of Commonwealth of Independent States”; “The national symbols of the US”:

- a) The American flag;
- b) The Statue of Liberty.

II. Be ready to write a composition of one of the topics: Imagine that you are leaving the information of Ukraine as an European country on one of the Internet sites. Mention such facts on Ukraine as:

- a) Ukraine’s Heraldry;
- b) meaning and history of the flags;
- c) law quotes and descriptions.

*Supplementary information*

**The American flag** consists of 13 stripes, 7 red and 6 white for the first 13 states.

Stars: 50 stars — one for each state. The flag represents justice and freedom and is a symbol of the country; students say the pledge of **Allegiance\*** to the flag in many schools. This **pledge\*\*** says that you are loyal to the U. S. and the states are united as one nation with liberty and justice for everyone living in them. The American Flag has three names: Old Glory, Stars and Stripes and the Star — Spangled Banner. In 1990 there were 50 stars. Each star represents one of the states of the U. S.

**Allegiance** — support or loyalty to the government, ruler, cause, etc.

**Pledge** — solemn promise; like an oath.

**The Statue of Liberty\*** was made in France in early 1900’s. Then it was a gift from France to the USA. It has a museum in its bottom part. Since it was the first sight of America for many immigrants, the museum contains many letters and immigrants’ possessions from different countries.

**Liberty** — freedom from captivity, slavery or oppressive control



### *Article 20 of the Constitution of Ukraine*

The main element of the Great State Coat of Arms of Ukraine is the Emblem of the Royal State of Volodymyr the Great (the Small State Coat of Arms of Ukraine).

The Great State Coat of Arms of Ukraine shall be established with the consideration of the Small State Coat of Arms of Ukraine and the Coat of Arms of the Zaporozhian Host, by the law adopted by no less than two-thirds of the constitutional composition of the Verkhovna Rada of Ukraine. What else can you add from the history of the trident?



**TOPIC: “General information about Ukraine”  
(Part One)  
GRAMMAR: Simple and Perfect Tenses**

*Pre-Reading. Oral & Writing*

**A I. Read, translate and memorize the following words, word combinations and word groups:**

1. Acid	16. density	31. iron ore	46. petroleum	61. stay under
2. amount(s)	17. to deplete	32. kind	47. plain	62. step
3. approval	18. to drain	33. level plains	48. popular	63. steel
4. basin	19. durable	34. to locate	49. precipitation	64. sugar beets
5. belt	20. empty	35. lowlands	50. quality	65. sulphuric
6. bend	21. entirely	36. maize	51. rapid	66. sunflower
7. bituminous	22. extend	37. major	52. to raise	67. temperate
8. to be bordered	23. extreme	38. manganese-bearing	53. regain	68. thracite coals
9. buckweat	24. ferrous-metals	39. millet	54. to be related	69. undergo
10. climatic	25. fertilizer (s)	40. mineral	55. to reserve	70. upland
11. collapse	26. fuel(s)	41. mining	56. rye	71. to vary
12. consist of	27. gain	42. minority	57. shore of	72. wheat
13. corn	28. goods	43. oat(s)	58. seed(s)	
14. crop(s)	29. grape(s)	44. occupy	59. span	
15. to be dammed	30. intense	45. outskirts	60. soil	

- II a) Learn these definitions by heart;**  
**b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down.**

<b>APPROVAL</b> — feeling or showing or saying that one thinks sth is good or acceptable or satisfactory: She doesn't want to come home late in case her parents don't approve this
<b>COLLAPSE</b> — break into pieces and fall down or in suddenly: The wind caused the tent to collapse
<b>DENSITY</b> — relation of weight to volume: the density of the fog
<b>FERTILIZER</b> — natural or artificial substance added to soil to make it more fertile
<b>GOODS</b> — things for sale or movable property: high-quality goods
<b>LOWLAND</b> — low-lying land: Scottish Lowlands
<b>MINERAL</b> — any substance got from the Earth, esp metal ore: mineral resources / deposits / wealth
<b>MINORITY</b> — small group in a community, nation, etc. differing from others in race, language, religion, etc.: the rights of ethnic minorities
<b>RESERVE</b> — put aside or keep sth for later occasion or special use: Reserve your strength for the climb
<b>UPLAND</b> — higher or inland parts of a country: The upland region of central Spain

**III. Idioms for class communication.**

**Pragmatic idioms — “order and law”:**

<b>Order and justice</b> — порядок і справедливість	<b>Go to law (against sb)</b> — звертатися до суду за винесенням рішення
<b>Order and order</b> — ряд за рядом (про скульптурні фігури)	<b>In running/working order</b> — у робочому стані/на ходу
<b>Order arms!</b> — ( <i>військ.</i> ) До ноги!	<b>Law and order/ law'n'd order</b> — правопорядок
<b>Order! Order!</b> — Увага! Увага! ( <i>заклик голови зборів під час порушення порядку</i> )	<b>Have the law on sb</b> — заявити на когось у поліцію
<b>Law-and-order</b> — що захищає суворі заходи	<b>The law of the jungle</b> — закон джунглів

**Geographical names:** Moldova, Romania, Slovakia, Poland, Europe, Crimean Peninsula, Carpathian mountains, the Dnipro, the Don, the Dnister, the Donets, Belarussia, Bulgaria, Greece, Donets, Tatarstan, Sea of Azov, European, Belarussian(s), Bulgarian(s), Jew(s), Greek(s), Tatar(s).

**Scientific names:** Hydroelectric, irrigation purposes, iron ore, bituminous, thracite coals, heavy-industrial, mining- metallurgical, petroleum, ferrous metals, sulphuric acid, mineral fertilizers, food-processing, spectrum.

**NUMERALS:** The second largest, a thousand years, in 1991, 233,000 square miles (603,700 square km), about 50,000,000, 150 miles (240 km), 16 to 24 inches (400 to 600 mm), seven-tenth, fifty million.

**B Explain and interpret these grammar forms of the Simple and Perfect Tenses:**

Pronounced	related	depleted
regained	belongs	produce
occupies	had stayed	yield
consists	industrialized	called
runs	mixed	has chosen
has	has made	rests
extend	found	heads
lies	grown	gained
receives	raised	are
empty	located	include
dammed	produces	underwent
take up	reserves	has located

**C Look through the text and find the Simple and Perfect tenses in it.**

\_\_\_\_\_ *Written*

**D Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part B with Ukrainian ones in Part A. Sample: a) 8, d) 16...**

**Part A**

а) найбільш густонаселена	г) зона змішаних лісів
б) ріка тече	д) складатися з...
в) історія триває	е) етнічні меншини відрізняються кількістю

є) міцні, довговічні товари	с) мати запаси
ж) ухвалення парламентом	т) повернути незалежність
з) головний виконавець	у) промисловість виробляє велику кількість товарів
і) бути вичерпаним	ф) лісостепова зона
ї) йдеться про	х) зазначали швидких змін
й) керувати Кабінетом міністрів	ц) народні депутати
к) Верховна Рада	ч) інтенсивна обробка
л) центральна частина країни	ш) околиці міст
м) головний виробник	щ) хтось спирається на когось
н) етнічно українці складаються	ю) Україна розташована
о) екстенсивно перегороджені	ь) розташувати дуже близько
п) зона помірного клімату	я) густота населення
р) береги Чорного моря	№) ріки висихають

### Part B

1. Most popular	17. population densities
2. history spans	18. belt of mixed forest
3. to regain independence	19. outskirts of cities
4. consist of	20. major producer
5. shores of the Black Sea	21. to locate in close proximity
6. forest-steppe belt	22. heartland of the country
7. intense cultivation	23. durable goods
8. industry yield a wide spectrum of...	24. the river runs
9. Ukraine lies in	25. to undergo rapid changes
10. to have reserves	26. parliamentary approval
11. ethnic minorities of varying sizes	27. to head the cabinet of ministers
12. extensively-dammed	28. the chief executive
13. temperate climate zone	29. Supreme Council
14. language is related to...	30. people's deputies
15. rivers all drain southward through the plains	31. something rests in the hands of somebody
16. ethnic Ukrainians make up	32. to be depleted

### **E** Find these sentences in the text & translate them into English:

1. Україна розташована в Південно-Східній Європі.



2. Столиця України — Київ.
3. Україна займає площу 603 700 км<sup>2</sup>, її населення становить близько 50000000.
4. Україна розташована у помірній температурній зоні.
5. Українська мова схожа з російською та білоруською і належить до слов'янської мовної групи.
6. Найбільш густонаселена зона — промисловий Донецький басейн та Дніпровський регіон.
7. До інших врожаїв входять соняшник, кукурудза, маїс, картопля, виноград, жито та гречка.
8. Зокрема, серед головних вугільних промисловостей — чорна металургійна промисловість, яка виробляє залізо та сталь у великих обсягах.
9. А також Україна виробляє природний газ і бензин.
10. Персональний склад Кабінету міністрів України призначається Президентом України за поданням Прем'єр-міністра і затверджується Верховною Радою.

**F** Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below.

1. What countries is Ukraine bordered by?
2. What plain and direction do the rivers Dnipro, Don and Dniester drain?
3. What is a population structure of Ukraine?
4. What do the crops include?
5. Ukraine has rich reserves, (hasn't) doesn't it?
6. Is Ukraine a parliamentary republic?
7. How is the Cabinet of Ministers elected?

---

*Information*

**G** Read and translate this text.

**“GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT UKRAINE”  
(PART ONE)**

1. Ukraine (pronounced in Ukrainian UKRAYINA) is a country in south-eastern Europe, the second largest of the countries after Russia, and one of the most popular in Europe. Its history spans more than a thousand years. For several centuries it had stayed under Russia's domination and regained its Independence in 1991.

## 5. Physical geography

Ukraine is bordered by Belarus on the north, by Russia on the north, north-east, and east, by the Sea of Azov and the Black Sea on the south, by Moldova and Romania on the south-west, and by Hungary, Slovakia, and Poland on the west.

9. The capital is Kyiv. Ukraine occupies an area of 233,100 square miles (603,700 square km) and its population is about 50,000,000. Ukraine consists almost entirely of level plains and occupies a large portion of the East European Plain. The Dnipro river runs from north to south. Other lowlands extend along the shores of the Black and Azov seas in southern Ukraine, while the Crimean Peninsula, in the extreme south, has both lowlands and low mountains. Western Ukraine has some uplands, and the Carpathian Mountains extend through that region for more than 150 miles (240 km).

16. Ukraine lies in a temperate climatic zone and receives 16 to 24 inches (400 to 600 mm) of precipitation annually. The Dnipro, Don, Dniester, and other rivers all drain southward through the plains to empty into the Azov-Black Sea Basin. Ukraine's most important river, the Dnipro, is extensively dammed along much of its course for hydroelectric and irrigation purposes.

## 21. Population

Ethnic Ukrainians make up more than seven-tenths of the total population of about fifty million people. The Ukrainian language is related to Russian and Belarussian and belongs to the Slavic group of languages. Russians are the largest minority group, accounting for about two-tenths of the population. Other ethnic minorities of varying sizes are Belarussian, Moldavians, Poles, Bulgarians, Jews, Greeks, Tartars, and others. The highest population densities are found in the industrialized Donets Basin and Dnipro Bend regions and in the agriculturally productive forest-steppe belt.

## 28. Industries and agriculture

The belt of mixed forest and steppe running west-east across south-central Ukraine has rich black soils whose intense cultivation has made the country a major producer of winter wheat and sugar beets. Other crops include sunflower seeds, corn (maize), potatoes, grapes, oats, rye, millet, and buckwheat. Fruits and vegetables are grown on the outskirts of cities, and cattle and pigs are raised throughout the country. Ukraine has rich reserves of iron ore, bituminous and thracite coals, and manganese-bearing ores located in close proximity to each other. This region, in east-central Ukraine, is the industrial heartland of the country and one of the major heavy-industrial

and mining-metallurgical complexes of Europe. Ukraine also produces natural gas and petroleum, though reserves of these fuels were much depleted during the Soviet period.

**38.** Besides its basic mining industries, Ukraine has ferrous metals industries that produce iron and steel in large quantities. Durable goods manufactured include mining and metallurgical equipment, automobiles, and tractors. The chemical industry produces large amounts of sulphuric acid and mineral fertilizers. Ukraine's food-processing industries yield a wide spectrum of all kinds of food of good quality.

### **43. Political system**

Ukraine's political system underwent rapid changes in the early 1990s after the country gained its independence from the collapsing Soviet Union in late 1991. Ukraine's parliament is called the Verkhovna Rada (Supreme Council), whose members (People's Deputies) are chosen to four-year terms in free, multicandidate elections. The chief executive of Ukraine is the president, who is also chosen in free elections. The day-to-day administration of the government rests in the hands of the prime minister, who heads the Cabinet of Ministers and is chosen by the president with parliamentary approval.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Using the reading*

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions to the text.  
**Make up a plan to the text, too.**

**I** Retell the text using the following prompts:

1. Ukraine is a country...
2. Its history spans more...
3. Ukraine is bordered by...
4. The capital of Ukraine is...
5. It occupies an area...
6. Ukraine lies in...
7. The highest population densities are found...
8. The belt of mixed forest...
9. Ukraine has rich reserves of...
10. Ukraine's Parliament is called..., etc.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Vocabulary*

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

**K** Make up a new dialogue or dramatize this one between a foreigner & a Ukrainian citizen.

F: Where are you from?

U: I'm from Ukraine and you?

F: I'm from Barrington. How is your country pronounced?

U: "UKRAYINA". And where is Barrington?

F: It's in America. Are you Ukrainian?

U: No' I'm Moldavian.

F: You are from ethnic minorities, aren't you?

U: Yes, I'm. Because ethnic Ukrainians make up more than seven-tenth of the total population of about fifty million people.

F: Where are you going?

U: To Lviv.

F: I know. It's one of the cities, where there is the highest population density.

U: Yes, and the most difficult problem is to find a job.

F: Are you unemployed?

U: Oh, no! A'm a student of the Technical School of Law and Economics, etc.

**L** Communicative situations.

I. Be ready to discuss: "I'm proud of my country":

"Ukrainian language is one of the Slavic languages"; "We live in the ancient country"; "Why was Ukraine 'a white spot on the map' for other states for many years?"; "Isn't it a pleasure to tell about the industrial or agricultural achievements of the country?"; "The structure of our Parliament is very simple & flexible, isn't it?"

II. Write a composition: "How much I know about the educational background of one of the famous people." Choose the famous person by yourself.

*Supplementary information*

**"Ukraine: Government"**

25 oblasti (singular — oblast'),

1 autonomous republic\* (avtonomna respublika) and 2 municipalities (mista, singular — misto) with oblast status\*\*: Cherkas'ka (Cherkassy), Chernihivs'ka (Chernihiv), Chernivets'ka (Chernivtsi), Dnipropetrovs'ka (Dnipropetrovs'k), Donets'ka (Donets'k), Ivano-Frankivs'ka (Ivano-

Frankivs'k), Kharkivs'ka (Kharkiv), Khersons'ka (Kherson), Khmel'nyts'ka (Khmel'nyts'kyy), Kirovohrads'ka (Kirovohrad), Kyiv\*\*, Kyivs'ka (Kiev), Luhans'ka (Luhans'k), L'vivs'ka (L'viv), Mykolayivs'ka (Mykolayiv), Odes'ka (Odesa), Poltav's'ka (Poltava), Avtonomna Respublika Krym\* (Kertch'), Rivnens'ka (Rivne), Sevastopol\*\*\* Sevastopol's'ka, Sums'ka (Sumy), Ternopil's'ka (Ternopil'), Vinnyts'ka (Vinnytsya), Volyns'ka (Luts'k), Zakarpats'ka (Uzhhorod), Zaporizh's'ka (Zaporizhzhya), Zhytomys'ka (Zhytomyr); note — when using a place name with an adjectival ending “s”ka’ or “z”ka,’ the word Oblast’ should be added to the place name.

### ***“Administrative Divisions”***

Oblasts have the administrative center name following in parentheses:

Capital city Kiev (Kyiv).

Civil and political liberties 4,00 (2001) [60<sup>th</sup> of 140].

Constitution: adopted 28 June 1996.

Democratic institutions rating: 6,00 (1999) [69<sup>th</sup> of 140].

Executive branch (cabinet): Cabinet of Ministers appointed by the president and approved by the Supreme Council.

Executive branch (chief of state): President Leonid D. KUCHMA (since 19 July 1994).

Executive branch (elections): president elected by popular vote for a five-year term; election last held 31 October and 14 November 1999 (next to be held NA 2004); prime minister and deputy prime ministers appointed by the president and approved by the Supreme Council.

Executive branch (election results): Leonid D. KUCHMA elected president; percent of vote — Leonid KUCHMA 57,7 %, Petro SYMONENKO 38,8 %.

Executive branch (head of government): Prime Minister Viktor YANUKOVYCH (since 21 November 2002), First Deputy Prime Minister Oleh DUBYNA (since 29 May 2001).

Executive branch (note): there is also a National Security and Defense Council or NSDC originally created in 1992 as the National Security Council, but significantly revamped and strengthened under President KUCHMA; the NSDC staff is tasked with developing national security policy on domestic and international matters and advising the president; a Presidential Administration that helps draft presidential edicts and provides policy support

to the president; and a Council of Regions that serves as an advisory body created by President KUCHMA in September 1994 that includes chairmen of the Kyiv (Kiev) and Sevastopol' municipalities and chairmen of the oblasti.

Executive summary: President: Leonid Danylovykh Kuchma (1994–1999).

Prime minister: Viktor Yanukovich (2002).

The president is elected for a five year term by the people. The government is formed by independents and reformists.

Flag description:

two equal horizontal bands of azure (top) and golden yellow represent grainfields under a blue sky.

Government type: republic.

Independence: 24 August 1991 (from Soviet Union).

International organization participation: BSEC, CCC, CE, CEI, CIS, EAPC, EBRD, ECE, IAEA, IBRD, ICAO, ICRM, IFC, IFRC, IHO, ILO, IMF, IMO, Interpol, IOC, IOM, ISO, ITU, MONUC, NAM (observer), NSG, OAS (observer), OPCW, OSCE, PCA, PFP, UN, UNAMSIL, UNCTAD, UNESCO, UNIDO, UNIFIL, UNMEE, UNMIBH, UNMIK, UNMOP, UNMOT, UNMOVIC, UPU, WCL, WFTU, WHO, WIPO, WMO, WToO, WTrO (observer), ZC.

Judicial branch: Supreme Court; Constitutional Court.

Legislative branch: unicameral Supreme Council or Verkhovna Rada (450 seats; under Ukraine's new election law, 225 of the Supreme Council's seats are allocated on a proportional basis to those parties that gain 4 % or more of the national electoral vote; the other 225 members are elected by popular vote in single-mandate constituencies; all serve four-year terms).

Legislative branch (elections): last held 31 March 2002 (next to be held NA 2006).

Legislative branch (election results): percent of vote by party — Our Ukraine 24 %, CPU 20 %, United Ukraine 12 %, United Social Democratic Party 6 %, SPU 7 %, Yuliya Tymoshenko Bloc 7 %, other 24 %; seats by party — Our Ukraine 102, CPU 60, Regions of Ukraine 42, Working Ukraine-Industrialists and Entrepreneurs 41, United Social Democratic Party 39, Democratic Initiatives 22, SPU 20, People's Power 19, European Choice 18, Yuliya Tymoshenko Bloc 18, Agrarian Party 17, People's Democratic Party 16, People's Choice 15, others 21.

Legislative branch (note): following the election, United Ukraine splintered into the Agrarian Party, European Choice, People's Choice, People's Democratic Party, Regions of Ukraine, and Working Ukraine-Industrialists and Entrepreneurs.

Legal system: based on civil law system; judicial review of legislative acts.

National holiday: Independence Day, 24 August (1991).

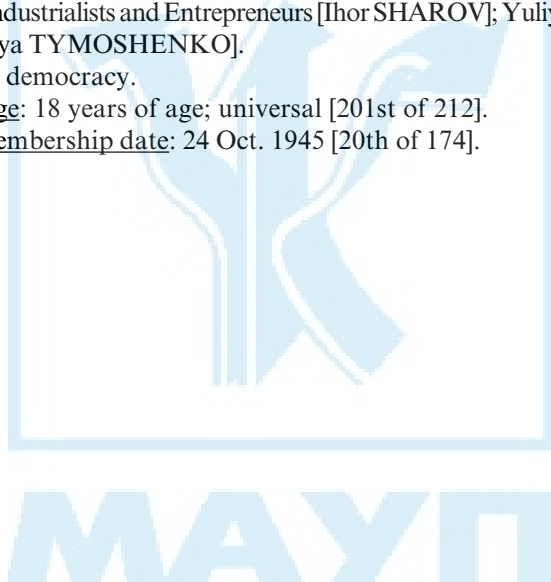
Parliamentary seats {female}: 8 % [90th of 136].

Political parties and leaders: Agrarian Party [Kateryna VASHCHUK]; Communist Party of Ukraine or CPU [Petro SYMONENKO]; Democratic Initiatives [Stepan HAVRYSH]; European Choice [Volodymyr Stasyuk]; Our Ukraine [Viktor YUSHCHENKO]; People's Choice [Mykola HAPOCHKA]; People's Democratic Party or PDP [Valeriy PUSTOVOYTENKO, chairman]; People's Power [Bohdan HUBSKYY]; Regions of Ukraine [Rayisa BOHATYRYOVA]; Socialist Party of Ukraine or SPU [Oleksandr MOROZ, chairman]; United Social Democratic Party [Leonid KRAVCHUK]; Working Ukraine-Industrialists and Entrepreneurs [Ihor SHAROV]; Yuliya Tymoshenko Bloc [Yuliya TYMOSHENKO].

Status: democracy.

Suffrage: 18 years of age; universal [201st of 212].

UN membership date: 24 Oct. 1945 [20th of 174].



**TOPIC: “General information about Ukraine”  
(Part Two)  
GRAMMAR: Participles I and II, Suffixes  
of Adjectives**

*Pre-Reading. Oral*

**A I. Read, translate and memorize the following words, word combinations and word groups:**

1. Achievement(s)	18. to decline	35. to launch
2. AD	19. to declare	36. landmark
3. agreement	20. to defeat	37. legacy
4. annexed	21. despite	38. leftist
5. arise	22. devastation	39. level
6. artists	23. dissent	40. master
7. augmented	24. dissention	41. meantime
8. to attest	25. folk art	42. millenium
9. authority	26. fall	43. military
10. to awake	27. gradually	44. quality
11. bachelor	28. hit	45. network
12. brutal	29. illiteracy	46. numerous
13. to carry out	30. inefficiently	47. obtain
14. championship	31. internal	48. observer
15. chief	32. ineptitude	49 overlord(s)
16. confiscation	33. introduce	50. opposition
17. conquest	34. invading	51. pace



52. peasant	62. scope	72 struggle
53. prompt	63. settlement	73. to suffer
54. principality	64. semi — independant	74. stronghold
55. provide	65. short-levelled	75. Technical School
56. prove through	66. to slow down	76. to transfer
57. realm	67. sovereignty	77. upheavel(s)
58. remain	68 specialized	78. victory
59. resistance	69. spiritual	79. virtually
60. restrictions	70. splendid	80. warrior
61. to restore	71. to strive	81. zenith

**II. a) Learn these definitions by heart;**

**b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down**

<b>ACHIEVEMENTS</b> — thing done successfully, esp with effort and skill: the scientific achievement
<b>ANNEX</b> — take possession of a territory: annex a neighbouring state
<b>AUGMENTED</b> — make sth larger in number or size: augment one's income by writing reviews
<b>BACHELOR</b> — person who holds a first University degree: Bachelor of Arts
<b>CHAMPIONSHIP</b> — contest to decide who is a champion: win the world championship
<b>CHIEF</b> — person with highest rank in an organization: a chief of police
<b>CONQUEST</b> — conquering a country and its people: The Norman Conquest
<b>ILLITERACY</b> — state of being illiterate: illiteracy is a problem in developing countries
<b>INEFFICIENT</b> — process not producing adequate results, wasteful: an inefficient management
<b>LANDMARK</b> — event, discovery, invention etc. that marks an important stage or turning point: Landmark in the History of modern art
<b>MILLENIUM</b> — period of 1000 years: the first millenium
<b>SETTLEMENT</b> — place where pepole have settled: Duch and English settlements
<b>SOVEREIGNTY</b> — independent sovereign power: respect the island's sovereignty
<b>VICTORY</b> — success in a war, contest, game: lead the troops to victory

### III. Idioms for class communication.

#### Pragmatic idioms — “do”:

<b>Do me a favour</b> — зроби мені послугу/ зроби мені ласку	<b>Don't bother!</b> — Не турбуйтеся! Не набридай! Не докучай!
<b>Do away with</b> — відмінити	<b>Done (with you)!</b> — Гаразд! Згода!
<b>Do one's best</b> — зробити все можливе	<b>Doesn't one know it!</b> — Хіба я цього не знаю!
<b>Have nothing to do with</b> — не мати нічого спільного	<b>Don't get me wrong</b> — зрозумійте мене правильно
<b>Do tell!</b> (Am) — От тобі і на! От тобі й маєш!	<b>Don't make me laugh</b> — не сміши мене

#### **B** I. Explain and interpret these grammar forms: Participles I and II.

granting	lead	formed	brought
creating	boxing	shortlived	suffering
leading	known	obtained	restored
owning to	written	developed	introduced
estimated	emerged	faced	slowed down
working for	augmented	emerged	hit
democratized	passed	beginning	working
specialized	remained	carried out	taught
created	transferred	prompted	

#### II. Find some more suffixes of adjectives in the text:

-gh high	-ch rich	-ic economic	-e free
-ry compulsory	-id splendid	-ative narative	-ent independent
-ous numerous	-de wide	-able remarkable	(-ist nationalist)
-tific scientific	-(l)k folk	-ly early	-id rapid
-al technical, cultural	-ible possible	-ous enormous	-or major

!Good- better-the best

Bad-worse-the worst

Far-farther/further —  
the farthest/furthest

### III. Learn these grammar rules of the Participles:

#### 1. Review of the Participles.

	Transitive Verbs (followed by an object) a) raise, raised, raised She raised her eyes.		Intransitive verbs (not followed by an object) b) rise, rose, risen The sun rises in the East.
	Active	Passive	Active
Present Participle	reading/asking	being read/asked	dressing
Past Participle	-----		dressed
Perfect Participle	having read/asked	having been read/asked	having dressed

The Present Participle is a non-finite form of the verb which may express different types of actions:

#### a) **simultaneous**

Learning Law I always write synopsis/wrote synopsis/ shall write synopsis.

#### b) **having no reference to any particular time**

This apparatus is a device writing the data of the obtained experiments.

#### c) **referring to the present**

The neighbour living in three room apartment one floor upper is/was/ will be my mate from Tourist department.

#### d) **preceding any other action**

Tuning on her lovely melody she enters/entered/will enter the Technical School of Economics and Law.

#### 2. Present Participles as Adjectives.

<i>PARTICIPLE ONLY:</i>	I saw the lights of the train. It was moving. (Past Progressive) I saw the lights of the <i>moving</i> train.
<i>PARTICIPLE + ADVERB</i>	It was moving slowly. (Past Progressive) I saw the lights of the <i>slowly moving</i> train. It was moving into the station. (Past Progressive)
<i>PARTICIPLE + PHRASE</i>	I saw the lights of the train <i>moving into the station</i> .

### 3. Rewrite the following sentences using the Participles as shown above.

**Example:** Ewa is a saleswoman who travels.  
Ewa is a *traveling* saleswoman.  
She is concerned about the prices. They're rising steadily.  
She is concerned about the *steadily rising prices*.

1. What are the options that remain?
2. Do you know the name of that man? He's standing at the microphone.
3. The company's profits were increasing. Investors were happy to hear about it.
4. Jobs are easy to find in an economy that's expanding rapidly.
5. Customers who pay by check must go to a different cashier.
6. The newspaper gave frequent reports on the situation. It was changing constantly.
7. People who earn more than \$25,000 a year are not eligible to live in these apartments.
8. The labor problems continued; they would be discussed at the next Board meeting.

### 4. Complete the following sentences using the Present or Past Participles.

**Example:** Here's a book that might interest you.  
It was based on a very interesting film.  
The trains damaged many buildings.  
It will be expensive to repair the damaged property.

1. John convinced almost everyone.  
He offered a \_\_\_\_\_ argument.
2. Someone broke the window.  
The store owner had the \_\_\_\_\_ window replaced.
3. The election will surprise many people.  
The \_\_\_\_\_ results will be announced on the radio.
4. We try to satisfy our customers.  
A \_\_\_\_\_ customer will come back again and again.
5. I asked the ticket agent to estimate what time our plane would arrive.  
Five o'clock was the \_\_\_\_\_ time of arrival.
6. The long drive to Baltimore tired us all.  
When the \_\_\_\_\_ trip was over, we took some time to rest.
7. The director had to revise his ideas before submitting them to the Board.  
The Council then approved the \_\_\_\_\_ proposal.

8. The reports of declining profits discouraged the director.  
Despite the \_\_\_\_\_ news, he expects to see an improvement by year-end.

### 5. Find the form of the Participles.

*Example:* The taxi could be seen (wait) outside.  
The taxi could be seen waiting outside.

1. She had never been seen (cry) before.
2. This wasn't ment to be such a long and (bore) meeting.
3. Somewhere, rather far off a voice could be heard (speak) on the phone.
4. The two men were heard (descend) the stairs.
5. About a dozen cars could be heard (arrive) at the front door.
6. At that moment he chanced to catch sight of the girl.
7. He turned out to have no (feel) for his family.
8. The joke appeared (amuse) the audience.
9. The students don't seem (want) to do anything the teacher has suggested.

### 6. Revise the verbs followed after the Infinitive.

#### 7. Do this exercise following the example.

*Example:* The children were seen to swim across the river. (quickly)  
The children were seen swimming quickly across the river.

1. The boy was heard to sing this tune. (gently)
2. The girl was seen to enter the house. (slowly)
3. He was seen to cross the street at p. m. (usually)
4. The house was seen to descent the hill. (hard)
5. He was heard to repeat those words. (eagerly)
6. They were heard to talk to each other. (loudly)
7. The girl was heard to play the piano. (vividly)
8. He wasn't seen to enter her house. (often)
9. The water was heard to lap against the wall. (funnily)

### 8. Fill the blanks in the following sentences using the Participles.

*Example:* (to steal) That policeman is looking for a stolen car.

1. (to use) A new car costs more than a \_\_\_\_\_ car.
2. (to turn) The man \_\_\_\_\_ his car around is our principal's cousin.
3. (to break) Mr. Tanner can't walk because he has a \_\_\_\_\_ leg.
4. (to boil) That Ameican lady always drinks \_\_\_\_\_ water.

5. (to fly) Have you ever seen a \_\_\_\_\_ fish.  
 6. (to draw) That brave boy once saved a \_\_\_\_\_ man.  
 7. (to interest) I am always \_\_\_\_\_ in stories about great men.  
 8. (to throw) Neither team gets points for balls \_\_\_\_\_ across the line.  
 9. (to make) Cotton dresses are usually cheaper than dresses \_\_\_\_\_ of silk.  
 10. (to marry) A husband is a \_\_\_\_\_ man.

### 1. Summarise everything you know about the Participles.

<i>Forms of the Participles</i>	
<i>Active</i>	<i>Passive</i>
<i>Present</i>	
<u>asking</u> — той, хто (той, хто запитав), запитуючи	<u>being asked</u> — той, про якого запитують (коли запитують)
<i>Past</i>	
	<u>asked</u> — так як запитали / той, що, якого запитали
	<u>taken</u> — узятий
<i>Perfect Participle</i>	
<u>having asked</u> — запитавши	<u>having been asked</u> — запитана

### 2. The Ways of Translating the Participles

1. Do you know the name of the man <i>reading</i> an ad?	1. Чи знаєте Ви прізвище людини, яка <i>озвучує/читає</i> рекламу?
2. The tutor <i>delivering</i> a lecture showed many diagrams.	2. Консультант, який <i>читав</i> лекцію, показав багато діаграм.
3. The student <i>being asked</i> by the teacher(now) is Evtushenko. (who is being asked)	3. Студент, <i>опитаний</i> викладачем, — це Євтушенко.
4. The house <i>being built</i> in this street is designed by our workers. (=which is being built)	4. Дім, <i>що будується</i> зараз на цій вулиці, спроектований нашими працівниками.
5. He showed us a list of scientific magazines usually <i>received</i> by their library. (=which are usually received)	5. Він показав нам список наукових журналів, які звичайно <i>надходять</i> до бібліотеки.

6. The books <i>written</i> by J. Galsworthy are read with great interest. (=which have been written)	6. Книги, які <i>написав</i> Голсуорсі, весь світ читає з великою зацікавленістю.
7. You may find such articles in the magazine <i>published</i> monthly by our research Institute. (=which is published)	7. Такі статті ви можете знайти в журналі, який <i>видається</i> нашим дослідним інститутом щомісяця
8. The book taken by Ivan from the library is very interesting. (=which has been taken)	8. Книга, яку я <i>взяв</i> у бібліотеці, дуже цікава.
9. <i>Asking</i> me about it, he smiled. (when he was asking)	9. <i>Запитуючи</i> мене про це, він посміхнувся.
10. <i>Asking</i> the teacher to explain this rule again and again, he showed that he couldn't understand it. (as he asked the teacher to explain)	10. <i>Те, що він просив</i> викладача пояснити це правило, ще раз засвідчило (показало), що він не може зрозуміти його.
11. He turned to Mc Kinsky <i>asking</i> him (and asked him) to bring today's newspaper.	11. Він звернувся до Петрова <i>із проханням</i> принести сьогоднішню газету.
12. I'm afraid I'll tire you <i>asking</i> you so many questions.	12. Можливо, я вас втомлюю <i>тим, що ставлю</i> так багато запитань.
13. <i>Running</i> home, the boy lost one of his mittens. (when the boy was running)	13. <i>Коли хлопцеві біг</i> додому, він загубив рукавицю.
14. <i>While learning</i> the pronunciation of these words, we learned their meaning.	14. <i>Поки вчили вимову</i> цих слів, ми вивчили їх значення.
15. <i>Being busy</i> , he refused an invitation. (as he was busy)	15. <i>Оскільки він був зайнятий</i> , то відмовився від запрошення.
16. <i>Being asked</i> to take part in this work, he agreed at once. (= asked = when he was asked to take part...)	16. <i>Коли його попросили</i> взяти участь у цій роботі, він відразу погодився.
17. <i>Being interested</i> in this problem he joined our expedition. (=as he was interested in...)	17. <i>Оскільки він цікавився</i> цією проблемою, то приєднався до нашої експедиції.
18. <i>Asked</i> to help me, he rang me up at once. (asked = being asked = when asked = when he was asked)	18. <i>Коли його попросили</i> допомогти мені, він відразу мені зателефонував.

19. <i>Having asked</i> the doctor about his child's state, he left the room. (= after he had asked the doctor)	19. <i>Запитавши лікаря</i> про стан здоров'я своєї дитини, він вийшов з кімнати.
20. <i>Coming home</i> , he rang me up. (When he came home, he rang me up. He came home and rang me up. (*one action follows the other)	20. <i>Коли він прийшов</i> додому, то зателефонував мені.
21. <i>Having been asked</i> the students went to the cinema. (= after the students had been asked, they went...)	21. <i>Після того як студентів опитали</i> , вони пішли в кіно. ( <i>були опитані</i> )
22. <i>Having been adopted</i> , the resolution must be carried out.	22. <i>Оскільки резолюцію прийнято</i> , її треба виконувати.

**C** Look through the text and find the Participles I & II in the sentences of it.

**Geographical names:** Slavonic, Kyivan Rus-Ukraine, the Mongol, Kyivan, Galician, Lublin, Lithuania, Zaporozhian Cossacks, Poles, Russian Empire, Austria, Moscovite, Nazi Germany.

**Scientific names:** gold, silver, bronze, zenith.

**Numerals:** in the first part of the twentieth century, thousands of artists, in late 9-th century, in the tenth & eleventh centuries, Volodymyr I, Yaroslav I, the 12-th & 13-th centuries, in the mid-13-th century, AD 888, into the 14-th century, in the 14-th century, in 1569, in 1648, in 1654, in the late 18-th century, in the 19-th century, of February 1917, until 1921, in the 1930s, in the early 1930s, 1941, in the late 1980s, in 1991, in the fall of 1998.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Written*

**D** Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part A with Ukrainian ones in Part B. Sample: a) 8, d) 16...

**Part A**

а) чудові орієнтири	є) культурна спадщина
б) футбольний клуб	ж) ліквідована неписьменність
в) досягти свого зеніту	з) ліва опозиція
г) велике страждання	і) обов'язкова освіта
д) метри європейського футболу	ї) хід реформ
е) соціальна боротьба між	к) технікуми



й) унутрішні спостерегачі	у) спеціалізована освіта
л) вторгнення норманців	ф) оцінене життя
м) недоторканість республіки	х) стрімка індустріалізація
н) груба сила	ц) монгольська навала
о) принести спустошення	ч) професійний рівень
п) економічні зрушення	ш) вища освіта
р) опір селян	щ) поселення слов'ян
с) вільні варяги	ю) багата народна творчість
т) внутрішня ворожнеча (розбіжність)	

### Part B

1. eliminated illiteracy	11. Slaves' settlements	21. estimated lives
2. compulsory education	12. to reach one's zenith	22. to bring devastation
3. Technical schools	13. professional level	23. enormous suffering
4. specialized education	14. interval dissension	24. republic's sovereignty
5. higher education	15. invading nomads	25. domestic observers
6. splendid landmarks	16. Mongol conquest	26. pace of reforms
7. rich folk art	17. free warriors	27. leftist opposition
8. economic upheavals	18. brutal force	28. cultural legacy
9. soccer club	19. rapid industrialization	29. social strife between
10. grandees of European football	20. peasant resistance	

### **E** Find these sentences in the text & translate them into English:

1. Технікуми дають спеціалізовану освіту.
2. Тисячоліття культурного розвитку України створило широкий спектр духовних цінностей.
3. Розкішні архітектурні пам'ятки, багате народне мистецтво визнано витворами найвищої майстерності.
4. Серед ранніх слов'янських поселень було таке, що мало назву Київ — уздовж Дніпра.
5. У XIV столітті Литва анексувала більшість українських земель за винятком Галицького князівства.
6. Наприкінці XVIII століття Російська імперія отримала західні українські землі біля Дніпра за винятком Галичини, яка ввійшла до складу Австрії.
7. Після того як була представлена нова програма реформ наприкінці 1980 р.

8. Як західні, так і вітчизняні спостерігачі визнають, що Україна має великий економічний потенціал.
9. Але Україна має дуже багату культурну та історичну спадщину.

**F Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below.**

1. Where is Higher education gained in Ukraine?
2. What is taught at a very high level?
3. When did the state known as Kyivan Rus-Ukraine arise?
4. Can you extend some facts from the history of Ukraine?
5. How do the western observers consider our Ukraine?
6. What do you know about the World War II?

*Information*

**G Read and translate this text.**

**“GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT UKRAINE”  
(PART TWO)**

**Education**

1. Illiteracy was virtually eliminated in the first half of the twentieth century, and secondary education is compulsory. Technical schools provide specialized education in many fields and higher education is gained at numerous universities, granting bachelor's, master's and doctorate degrees. Liberal arts and a wide scope of scientific and technical subjects are taught at a very high level.

**Culture**

7. A millennium of cultural development has created a wide spectrum of spiritual achievements. Splendid architectural landmarks, very rich folk art, music, a network of drama and music theatres, art schools, thousands of artists creating in all possible styles attest to a high level of cultural development despite all political and economic upheavals.

**Sports**

Dynamo Kyiv is a leading soccer club in Ukraine, well-known in Europe for its remarkable victories over many grandees of European football. Ukrainian boxers successfully compete at the world's professional boxing level. Ukrainian national teams and individual athletes win gold, silver and bronze at the Olympic games and at world and European championships.

## 16. Some historical facts

Among the Slavs' earliest settlements was that of the name of Kyiv along the Dnipro River. The state known as Kyivan Rus-Ukraine arose in late 9th century. The Kyivan Rus-Ukraine reached its zenith in the 10th and 11th centuries under the rulers Volodymyr I (St. Vladimir) and his son Yaroslav I (Yaroslav the Wise). Volodymyr adopted Christianity as the official religion of his realm about AD 888. Christianity gave the eastern Slavic peoples their first written language, called Church Slavonic and Kyiv became eastern Europe's chief political and cultural centre. The 12th and 13th centuries saw the decline of Kyiv owing to internal dissension, struggles with the invading nomads. The Mongol conquest in the mid-13<sup>th</sup> century decisively ended Kyivan power, but a Ukrainian principality in western Ukraine that had emerged about 1200 continued into the 14th century.

27. In the 14th century Lithuania annexed most Ukrainian lands except for the Galician principality, which passed to the kingdom of Poland; and in the meantime southern Ukraine remained under the control of the Tartars. After the Union of Lublin in 1569, rule over Ukraine was transferred from Lithuania to Poland. Religious dissent and social strife between the Ukrainians and their Polish overlords were augmented by the Zaporozhian Cossacks, who were in fact a class of free warriors. From their stronghold along the lower Dnipro River, the Cossacks in 1648, led by their Hetman (military leader) Bohdan Khmelnytsky, rose against the Poles and formed a semi-independent, if short-lived, state. Khmelnytsky's need for help against the Poles led to an agreement with the Muscovite tsar in 1654.

36. In the late 18th-century the Russian Empire obtained the Ukrainian lands west of the Dnipro, except for Galicia, which went to Austria. A Ukrainian nationalist movement developed in the 19th century, but in Russian-held Ukraine the movement faced political repression and restrictions against the Ukrainian language. After the Russian Revolution of February 1917, Ukrainian and Bolshevik forces struggled for control of Ukraine until 1921, when the Soviet government emerged victorious.

42. Beginning in the 1930s, the Soviet government under Joseph Stalin carried out by brutal force a policy of rapid industrialization and collectivization of agriculture in Ukraine. This policy met with peasant resistance, which in turn prompted the confiscation of grain from Ukrainian farmers by Soviet authorities, with the result that a famine in the early 1930s took an estimated five million lives.

47. Nazi Germany's attack on the Soviet Union (1941) brought devastation to Ukraine and enormous suffering to its population. A major

reconstruction effort after the defeat of the Nazis restored the country's economy to its pre-war level in a short time. After the time when the new reforms were introduced in the late 1980s, Ukrainian nationalist feelings gradually awoke, leading the newly democratized Ukrainian parliament to declare the republic's sovereignty in 1991.

### **Present day**

**54.** Both Western and domestic observers agree that Ukraine has a great economic potential but the pace of reforms is slowed down by the leftist opposition, ineptitude, inefficiency and corruption. In the fall of 1998 Ukraine was hit by a bad economic crisis. But Ukraine's very rich historical and cultural legacy, determination on the part of many forces working for the good of the country, hopefully pulled Ukraine through and launched it successfully into the 21st century.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Using the reading*

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions to the text.  
**Make up a plan to the text too.**

**I** Retell the text using the following prompts:

1. The earliest settlements...(12)
2. ... the state known as Kyivan- Rus-Ukraine arose...(12)
3. ... its zenith... (12)
4. Their first written language...(12)
5. ... a class of free warriors...(21)
6. Cossacks in 1648...(21)
7. Nazi Germany's... (47)
8. Ukrainian nationalist feeling...(39)
9. In the fall of 1998... (44)
10. Ukraine is very rich in...(44)
11. Domestic observers agree... (54)
12. ... by a bad economic crises...(56)
13. ...will hopefully pull Ukraine through... (58), etc.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Vocabulary*

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

**K** Make up a new dialogue or dramatize this one between an employer and applicant.

- E: How do you do? Have a seat. Clare Durst, isn't it?
- A: How do you do? Yes, you are completely right.
- E: I'm Roger Beach and we have your application form here. We just want to check the information.
- A: O. K. I'm ready for your questions.
- E: You are applying for the position of the lawyer, aren't you?
- A: Yes, I am.
- E: As it is said in your form you are from Kyiv, aren't you?
- A: Yes, I am.
- E: You got bachelor's degree in business Junior lawyer or junior specialist at the Technical School of Economics and Law, didn't you?
- A: Yes, that's right.
- E: When did you start to work?
- A: I started working when I was 18.
- E: I see. Have you got any experience in the court work?
- A: No, to my regret I don't but I'd like to..
- E: We have such work but you should work with the foreigners and their documents. Do you speak German or Spanish?
- A: No, but I can read and speak Ukrainian and English.
- E: Good. Then fill in this blank. We'll try to help., etc.

*Supplementary information*

**Supreme Council March 2002 (69,4 %). Election results:**

Blok Viktora Iushchenka "Nasha Ukraina"

**Kongress Ukrains'kykh Natsionalistiv** (Congress of Ukrainian Nationalists, conservativ reformist) — **Liberal'na Partya** (Liberal Party, liberal)

- **Molodizhna Partiya Ukrainy** (Youth Party of Ukraine)
- **Narodnyi Rukh Ukrainy** (People's Movement of Ukraine, conservative reformist)
- **Partiya Khrystyyans'ko-Narodnyy Soyuz** (Party of Christian-Popular Union, christian-democratic)
- **Partia Reformy i Poryadok** (Party of Reforms and Order, centrist reformist)
- **Respublikans'ka Krystyyans'ka Partiya** (Republican Christian Party)
- **Solidarnist'** (Solidarity)

- **Ukrains'ka Narodnyy Rukh** (Ukrainian People's Movement)
- **Vpered, Ukraino!** (Forwards, Ukraine!)

**NU**  
**23,6 %**  
**112**

**Komunistychna Partiya Ukrainy** (Communist Party of Ukraine, communist)

**KPU**  
**20,0 %**  
**66**

**“Za Yedynu Ukrainu”** (For United Ukraine)

- **Ahrarna Partiya Ukrainy** (Agrarian Party of Ukraine, agrarian)
- **Narodno-Demokratychna Partiya Ukrainy** (People's Democratic Party of Ukraine, centrist)
- **Partiya Promislovtziv i Pidpryyemtsiv Ukrainy**
- **“Partiya Regioniv”** (Party of the Regions)
- **Trudova Ukraina** (Labour Ukraine)

**ZYU**  
**11,8 %**  
**102**

**“Vibortchyi” Blok Julii Tymoshenko** (Julia Tymoshenko's Election Blok)

- **Ukrains'ka Narodna Partia “Sobor”** (Ukrainian People's Party Assembly)
- **Ukrainska Respublikanska Partiya** (Ukrainian Republican Party, conservative reformist)
- **Ukrains'ka Sotcial Demockratychna Partiya** (Ukrainian Social-Democratic Party)
- **Vseukrains'ke Obyednannya Batkivschina** (All-Ukrainian United Patriots)

**7,2 %**  
**21**

- **Sotsialistichna partiya Ukrainy**(Socialist Party of Ukraine, extreme left)

**SPU**  
**6,9 %**  
**24**

- **Sotsial-Demokratychna Partiya Ukrainy (Ob'yednana)** (United Social-Democratic Party of Ukraine, social-democratic)

**SDPU(o)**

**6,3 %**

**24**

- **Blok Natalii Vitrenko** (Nataliya Vitrenko Bloc)

- **Partiya Osvityan Ukrainy**

- **Progresivnaa Sotsyalistychna Partiya Ukrainy** (Progressive Socialist Party of Ukraine, communist)

**NV**

**3,2 %**

- **“Zhinky za Majbutnie”** (Women for the Future)

**ZM**

**2,1 %**

- **Komanda Ozimogo Pokolinnja** (Team of Winter Generation)

- **Konstitutsijno-Demokratychna Partiya** (Constitutional-Democratic Party)

- **Liberal'no Demokratychna Prtiya Ukrainy** (Liberal-Democratic Party of Ukraine)

- **Partiya Privatnoi Vlasnosti**

- **Ukrains'ka Selyans'ka Demokratychna Partiya** (Ukrainian Farmers' Democratic Party)

**KOP**

**2,0 %**

**Komunistychna Partiya Ukrainy (Onovlena)** (Communist Party of Ukraine [Renewed], communist)

**KPU(o)**

**1,4 %**

**Partiya Zelenykh Ukrainy** (Green Party of Ukraine, ecologist)

**PZU**

**“Yabluko”** (Apple)

**Yabluko**

**1,2 %**

“Yednist” (Unity)

- Sotsial-Demokratychnyj Sojuz (Social-Democratic Union)

- Moloda Ukraina (Young Ukraine)

- “Yednist” (Unity)

- Ukrains’ka Partiya Spravedlivosti (Sojuz Veteraniv, Invalidiv, Chornobil’tsiv, Afgantsiv)

YE

1,1 %

4

DPU-DS

- Demokratychna Partiya Ukrainy (Democratic Party of Ukraine, liberal)

- Demokratychnyj Sojuz (Democratic Union, liberal)

DPU-DS

1.2 %

4

Non-partisans

95

- L** Communicative situations. Be ready to discuss: “The most important thing for me in the history of Ukraine”; “We are fans of Dynamo Kyiv”; “I’d apply to work on TV”; “We have a lot of sights from ancient times”; “Ukraine had a very thorny path in its history”; “After graduating my Technical school I’m going to enter the Inter-regional Academy of Personnel Management”; “You are going to run people, aren’t you?”. What do you know about different Ukrainian parties and legal political organizations?



**TOPIC: “The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter II.  
The Rights, Freedoms, and Duties  
of Individuals and Citizens”. Articles 21–42.  
(Part One)**

**GRAMMAR: Passive Voice**

*Pre-Reading. Oral*

- A** I. Read, translate and memorize the following words, word combinations and word groups:

1. abolish	16. confidential	31. entry	46. legal
2. abuse	17. conscience	32. to enter	47. limit
3. to aggravate	18. consent	33. entrepreneurial	48. martial
4. alien(s)	19. consumer	34. except	49. motherhood
5. to appraise	20. conviction	35. exclusive	50. measure
6. to assemble	21. creation	36. to be expelled	51. mean(s)
7. believe (fs)	22. custody	37. foresee	52. to monitor
8. benefit(s)	23. defense	38. illegal	53. to narrow
9. case	24. degrading	39. impartiality	54. necessity
10. challenge	25. deprive	40. inhuman	55. to obtain
11. citizenship	26. detain	41. infringe	56. opportunity
12. to combine	27. detention	42. injury	57. ownership
13. comprehensive	28. determination	43. integrity	58. pregnant
14. to conduct	29. dignity	44. interfere	59. preventive
15. communal	30. to disseminate	45. inviolable	60. to prescribe

61. preservation	69. pursuer	77. restriction	85. subject
62. prevent	70. punishment	78. to review	86. suspect
63. privilege	71. pursuit	79. to be right	87. subsequent
64. to profess	72. race	80. safeguard	88. training
65. prohibit	73. to rectify	81. search	89. torture
66. protection	74. reputation	82. security	90. unfair
67. to provide	75. reside	83. sex	
68. provision	76. to respect	84. society (al)	

**II. a) Learn these definitions by heart.**

**b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down.**

<b>CHALLENGE</b> — statement or action which questions or disputes (sth); a serious challenge to the Prime Minister's authority
<b>CITIZENSHIP</b> — being a citizen of a particular country with the rights and duties that involves: British citizenship
<b>CONFIDENTIAL</b> — kept secret; not to be made known to others: confidential information
<b>CONSCIENCE</b> — person's awareness of right and wrong with regard to his own thoughts and actions: she has got no conscience at all
<b>CUSTODY</b> — imprisonment while awaiting trial: be held in custody
<b>DIGNITY</b> — quality that earns or deserves respect
<b>ILLEGAL</b> — against the law, not legal: illegal act
<b>LEGAL</b> — of or based on the law: my legal adviser/ representative, e. g. a solicitor: take legal action
<b>MOTHERHOOD</b> — state of being a mother: She finds motherhood very rewarding
<b>OWNERSHIP</b> — state of being an owner or no known owner: ownerless dogs
<b>PRIVILEGE</b> — special right or advantage available only to a particular person: p. of the residents
<b>PUNISHMENT</b> — punishing or being punished / penalty inflicted on sb who has done sth wrong: punishment by physical beating
<b>RACE</b> — any of several large subdivisions of mankind sharing physical characteristics, eg colour of skin, colour and type of hair, shape of eyes and nose: the Negro / Mongolian race
<b>REPUTATION</b> — what is generally said or believed about the abilities, qualities, etc. of sb/sth: a school with an excellent reputation
<b>SAFEGUARD</b> — thing that serves as a protection from harm, risk or danger: We'll introduce legal safeguards against fraud.

### III. Idioms for class communication.

#### Pragmatic idioms — “get”:

<b>Get out of hand</b> — вийти з-під контролю	<b>Get on one's nerves</b> — дратувати
<b>Get into the swing of things</b> — освоїтися	<b>Get rid of sth</b> — позбавитися чогось
<b>Get in touch (with)</b> — зв'язатися, вступити в контакт (з)	<b>Get back to the point</b> — повертаючись до цього питання
<b>Get off the hook</b> — визволити кого-небудь з заплутаного становища	<b>Get going</b> — Ходімо! Гайда! Ходу! Рушай!

**B** 1. Explain and interpret these grammar forms of the Passive Voice and define them in the frame as:

- a) Passive Voice in the Present Indefinite; c) Modal verbs in the Passive Voice;  
 b) Passive Voice in the Future Indefinite; d) Passive Voice in the negative forms.

2. Find them in the text. The number of the sentence is in the parentheses.

May not be abolished (5)	May be granted (27)
Are not infringed upon (9)	May not be narrowed (7)
May not be deprived	May be subjected (36)
May not be expelled (22)	Is released (42)
May be arrested (38)	Shall be formed
Must be reviewed (41)	Is forbidden (123)
May be limited by law (87)	To be elected (126)
May be recognized (91)	Are required (138)
Shall be substituted by (94)	Are not permitted (161)
Are determined (103)	May be relieved (93)
Is obtained (142)	Are prohibited (118)
Are prescribed (161)	

**C** Look through the text and find the articles and prepositions in the sentences of it.

Written

**D** Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part A with the Ukrainian ones in Part B. Sample: a). 8, d). 16... In the parentheses you can find any number of the Constitution Article.  
Part A

a) committing a crime (30)	o) the courts in cases (31)
б) participate in elections (36)	п) to conduct religious activity (35)
в) to entry into a domicile (30)	р) following the timely notification of organs of state authority (39)
г) the reputation & impartiality of justice (34)	с) executive and judicial authority (37)
д) public organizations may not form militarized formations (37)	т) foreseen by law (32)
е) organs of local self-government (32)	у) privacy of mail (31)
е) civil servants (40)	ф) the activity of public consumer associations (42)
ж) to assemble peacefully (39)	х) no privileges or restrictions based upon race (24)
з) free choice for place & residence (33)	ц) citizens have right to membership in professional unions (36)
і) every detained person shall have the right to challenge his detention in court (29)	ч) in the event of the urgent necessity (40)
ї) To have right to have one's dignity respected (28)	ш) to serve in organs of self-government (38)
й) the detained person is immediately released (29)	ь) ethnic and social origin (24)
к) only via court and procedure (37)	ю) to obtain the information by (31)
л) to conduct entrepreneurial activity which is not prohibited by law (42)	я) to conduct an examination (30)
м) to obey the law (35)	іі) communal property (41)
н) prescribed by law (41)	№) free expression of his views and convictions (34)

xx) infringement of human rights and freedoms (37)	+ ) to guarantee the protection & defense of its citizens abroad (25)
% ) administration of state affairs (38)	~ ) to provide women with opportunities in social-political & cultural activities (24)
*) political will of citizens (36)	> ) Restrictions on membership in professional union (36)
& ) to manage one's property (41)	< ) the unlawful seizure of state power (37)
# ) new laws or amendments to current laws (22)	] ) the right to private ownership is obtained according to the procedure prescribed by law (41)

## Part B

1. Немає привілеїв чи обмежень за ознаками раси	13. Право приватної власності відбувається у порядку, визначеному законом
2. Комунальна власність	14. Кожен має право на підприємницьку діяльність, що не заборонена законом
3. Нові закони або внесені зміни до чинних законів	15. До служби в органах місцевого самоврядування
4. Незаконне захоплення державної влади	16. Тільки в судовому порядку
5. Державна служба	17. Етнічне та соціальне походження
6. Проникнення до житла	18. Скоєння злочину
7. Затримана особа негайно звільняється	19. Виконання закону
8. У разі нагальної необхідності	20. У визначеному законом
9. Мати право на повагу до своєї гідності	21. Вільне висловлювання своїх поглядів і переконань
10. Про проведення яких завчасно сповіщаються органи виконавчої влади	22. Посягання на права і свободи людини
11. Гарантувати піклування та захист своїм громадянам, які перебувають за кордоном	23. Діяльність громадських організацій споживачів
12. Органи місцевого самоврядування	24. Проведення огляду

25. Судом у випадках	32. Отримання інформації
26. Вільний вибір місця проживання	33. Кожен затриманий має право у будь-який час оскаржити в суді своє затримання
27. Здійснювати релігійну діяльність	34. Громадяни мають право на участь у професійних спілках
28. Виконавча та судова влада	35. Для підтримання авторитету і неупередженості правосуддя
29. Передбачений законом	36. Управління державними справами
30. Таємниця листування	37. Політична воля громадян
31. Надання жінкам рівних з чоловіками можливостей у громадсько-політичній і культурній діяльності	38. Розпоряджатися своєю власністю

**E Find these sentences in the text & translate them into English:**

1. Громадяни України мають рівні конституційні права.
2. Україна гарантує охорону та захист своїх громадян за кордоном.
3. Права і свободи людини і громадянина закріплені Конституцією.
4. Кожна людина має право на свободу та особисту недоторканність.
5. Кожна людина має право на свободу віросповідання.
6. Конфіскація майна може бути застосована виключно за рішенням суду.
7. Використання примусової праці забороняється.
8. Використання праці жінок і неповнолітніх на небезпечних для їхнього здоров'я роботах забороняється.
9. Кожен має право на житло.
10. Кожен має право розпоряджатися своєю власністю.

**F Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below:**

1. Does the state ensure the protection of competition in business activity?
2. What is described by law the parameters or forms of monopolies?
3. When may the confiscation of property take place?
4. What is considered inalienable & inviolable in the Constitution?
5. Where do the citizens of Ukraine have the right to membership?
6. What is the equality of women & men guaranteed?
7. Why do you have the right to freedom and personal individuality?

8. When may a person be arrested or held in custody?
9. What can you say about the rights of aliens and stateless persons?
10. How do you understand the right of interpreneurial activity?
11. Can you manage your property?

*Information*

**G** Read and translate this text.

## **CHAPTER II THE RIGHTS, FREEDOMS, AND DUTIES OF INDIVIDUALS AND CITIZENS**

Articles 21–42

*(Part One)*

### **ARTICLE 21**

- All individuals are free and equal in their dignity and rights. The rights and freedoms of the individuals are inalienable and inviolable.

### **ARTICLE 22**

- The rights and freedoms of the individual and citizen as established by this Constitution are not exclusive.
- Constitutional rights and freedoms are guaranteed and may not be abolished.
- Upon the adoption of new laws or amendments to current laws, current rights and freedoms may not be narrowed or limited.

### **ARTICLE 23**

- Every person has the right to the free development of their own individuality, so long as the rights and freedoms of other individuals are not infringed upon, and has duties before the society, which safeguards the free comprehensive and development of his individuality.

### **ARTICLE 24**

Citizens have equal Constitutional rights and freedoms and are equal before the law.

- There shall be no privileges or restrictions based upon race, color of skin, political, religious, and other beliefs, sex, ethnic and social origin, wealth, place of residence, on the basis of language or other characteristics. The equality of women and men is guaranteed: providing women with opportunities in social-political and cultural activities equal

with men, in obtaining education and professional training, at work and in compensation for it; special efforts in labor protection and health protection for women, pension benefits; the creation of conditions which provide women with the opportunity to combine work with motherhood; legal protection, material and moral support of motherhood and childhood, including the provision of paid leave and other privileges to pregnant women and mothers.

#### **ARTICLE 25**

- A citizen of Ukraine may not be deprived of citizenship or of the right to change citizenship.
- A citizen of Ukraine may not be expelled from Ukraine or surrendered to another state.
- Ukraine guarantees the protection and defense of its citizens abroad.

#### **ARTICLE 26**

- Aliens and stateless persons who reside in Ukraine on a legal basis enjoy the same rights and freedoms and have the same duties as citizens of Ukraine — except in cases prescribed by the Constitution, laws, or international treaties of Ukraine.
- Aliens and stateless persons may be granted asylum according to the procedure prescribed by law.

#### **ARTICLE 27**

- Every person has the inalienable right to life.
- No one may voluntarily deprive a person of his life. The duty of the State — to protect the life of the individual.
- Every person has the right to protect his life and health, and the lives and health of other persons against unlawful infringement.

#### **ARTICLE 28**

- Every person has the right to have his dignity respected.
- No person may be subjected to torture, violent, inhuman, or degrading treatment or punishment that violates his personal dignity.
- No person may be subjected to medical or scientific experiments without his free consent.

#### **ARTICLE 29**

- Every person has the right to freedom and personal inviolability.



- No person may be arrested or held in custody except pursuant to a court order and based only upon reasons and according to procedures established by law.
- In the event of the urgent necessity to prevent or stop a crime, organs authorized by law may hold a person in custody as a temporary preventive measure, the basis for which must be reviewed by a court within seventy-two hours. The detained person is immediately released if he is not presented with a court order regarding his detention within seventy-two hours.
- Every arrested or detained person shall be forthwith informed of the reason for his arrest or detention, apprised of his rights, and have the opportunity to defend himself personally or have legal defense from the moment of his detention.
- At any time, every detained person shall have the right to challenge his detention in court.
- Relatives of an arrested or detained person shall be informed immediately of his arrest or detention.

#### **ARTICLE 30**

- Every person is guaranteed the inviolability of his domicile.
- Entry into a domicile or other personal property in order to conduct an examination or search is prohibited except in cases where so ordered by a court.
- In cases of urgency in connection with the preservation of life and property or in the direct pursuit of individuals suspected of committing a crime, there may be other procedures, prescribed by law, for entering a domicile or other personal property in order to conduct an examination or search.

#### **ARTICLE 31**

- Every person is guaranteed privacy of mail, telephone conversations, telegraph, and other messages. Exceptions may be established only by the courts in cases, foreseen by law, with the purpose of preventing crimes or to determine the truth in conducting investigation of criminal cases, if it is impossible to obtain the information by other means.

#### **ARTICLE 32**

- No person may be subject to interference in his private and family life except cases foreseen by the Constitution of Ukraine.
- Collecting, storing, using, and disseminating confidential information about a person without their consent are prohibited, except for cases

prescribed by law, and only in the interests of national security, economic welfare, and individual rights.

- Every citizen has the right to examine information about himself which is in the possession of organs of state authority, organs of local self-government, institutions, and organizations unless it is a state secret or other secret protected by law.
- Every person is guaranteed court protection of the right to rectify incorrect information about himself and members of his family and the right to have any type of information expunged, and the right to be compensated for material and moral injury caused by the collection, storage, use and dissemination of such incorrect information.

### **ARTICLE 33**

- Every person who is present within the territory of Ukraine on a legal basis is guaranteed freedom of movement, free choice for place of residence, and the right to leave the territory of Ukraine, except for the limitations established by law.
- A citizen of Ukraine may not be deprived at any time of the right to return to Ukraine.

### **ARTICLE 34**

- Every person has the right to freedom of thought and speech, to the free expression of his views and convictions.
- Every person has the right to freely gather, use, and disseminate information orally, in written form, or by other means — at his choice.
- The realization of these freedoms may be limited by law in the interests of national security, territorial integrity, or the public order with the purpose of preventing disturbances or crimes, to protect the health of population, to protect the reputation or rights of other individuals, to prevent the publication of information received confidentially, or to support the reputation and impartiality of justice.

### **ARTICLE 35**

- Every person has the right to freedom of conscience and religion. This right includes the freedom to profess or not to profess a religion, to individually or collectively perform religious rites and rituals, and conduct religious activity.
- The execution of this right may be limited by law and only in the interests of the protection of the public order, the health and morality of the

population, or for the protection of the rights and freedoms of other individuals.

- The Church and religious organizations in Ukraine shall be separate from the State, and schools — from the Church. No religion may be recognized as mandatory by the State.
- No one may be relieved from his duties before the State or refuse to obey the law on the basis of his religious beliefs. In the event the performance of military service is contrary to the religious beliefs of a citizen, such duty shall be substituted by alternative (non-military) service.

#### **ARTICLE 36**

- Citizens of Ukraine have the right to freely associate in political parties and public organizations for the realization and protection of their rights and freedoms and for the satisfaction of their political, economic, social, cultural, and other interests, except for the restrictions prescribed by law in the interests of national security or public order, the protection of the health of the population, or the protection of the rights and freedoms of other individuals.
- Political parties in Ukraine promote the formation and expression of the political will of citizens, participate in elections. Only citizens of Ukraine may be members of political parties. Restrictions on membership in political parties are determined solely by this Constitution and the laws of Ukraine.
- Citizens have the right to membership in professional unions in order to protect their employment and socioeconomic rights and interests. Professional unions are public associations which unite citizens with mutual interests on the basis of their professional activity. Professional unions shall be formed without advance permission on the basis of the free choice of their members. All professional unions have equal rights. Restrictions on membership in professional unions shall be determined solely by this Constitution and the laws of Ukraine.
- No person may be forced to join any public association nor have his rights restricted for membership or non-membership in any political party or public association.
- All associations of citizens are equal before the law.

#### **ARTICLE 37**

- The creation and activity of political parties and public organizations, the program objectives or actions of which are directed towards the

abolition of the independence of Ukraine, the change of the constitutional order through violence, the abuse of the sovereignty and the territorial integrity of State, undermining its security, the unlawful seizure of state power, war propaganda, violence, the fanning of inter-ethnic, racial, religious hatred, infringement of human rights and freedoms, public health are prohibited.

- Political parties and public organizations may not form militarized formations.
- The creation and activity of organizational structures of political parties within organs of state executive and judicial authority and executive organs of local self-government, in military formations, and also in state enterprises, in educational institutions, and other state institutions and organizations is forbidden.
- The activity of public associations may be prohibited only via court procedure.

#### **ARTICLE 38**

- Citizens shall have the right to participate in the administration of state affairs, in all-Ukrainian and local referendum, to freely elect and to be elected to organs of state authority and organs of local self-government.
- Citizens enjoy the equal right of access to state service, as well as to service in organs of local self-government.

#### **ARTICLE 39**

- Citizens have the right to assemble peacefully, without arms, and to conduct assemblies, meetings, processions, and demonstrations, following the timely notification of organs of state authority or organs of local self-government.
- Restrictions of the exercise of this right may be prescribed on the basis of a court decision according to the law and only in the interests of national security or public order — with the purpose of preventing disturbances or crimes, to protect the health of population, to protect the rights and freedoms of other individuals.

#### **ARTICLE 40**

- Everyone has the right to send individual or joint petitions to organs of state authority and organs of local self-government, and the officials and civil servants of those organs who are required to consider the

petitions and provide a reasoned response within the time-limit prescribed by law.

#### **ARTICLE 41**

- Every person has the right to control, use, and manage his property, the results of his intellectual, creative work.
- The right to private ownership is obtained according to the procedure prescribed by law.
- To satisfy their needs, citizens may use objects of State and communal property in accordance with law.
- No person may be illegally deprived of the right to ownership. The right of private ownership is inviolable.
- The forced taking of private property may occur only for reasons of a social necessity, for reasons and according to the procedure prescribed by law, and on the condition of the previous and full compensation of its value.
- The forced taking of private property with subsequent full compensation is permitted only under conditions of martial law or an emergency situation.
- Confiscation of property may only take place based on a court verdict in cases, amounts, and according to the procedure prescribed by law. The use of property shall not restrict the rights, freedoms, and dignity of citizens, the interests of society, aggravate the ecological situation, and the natural quality of land.

#### **ARTICLE 42**

- Every person has the right to conduct entrepreneurial activity which is not prohibited by law.
- The entrepreneurial activities of Deputies, officials, and civil servants in organs of state authority and organs of local self-government are restricted by law.
- The State ensures the protection of competition in business activity. The abuse of a monopolistic position in the market, the illegal restriction of competition, and unfair competition are not permitted. The forms and parameters of monopolies are prescribed by law.

The State protects the rights of consumers and monitors the quality and safety of products, and of all forms of services and work, promotes the activity of public consumer associations.

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions. Make up a plan to the text, too.

**I** Retell the text using the following prompts and clues.

**In the parentheses you'll find the number of the Article:**

1. All individuals are free.... (21)
2. .... are guaranteed... (22)
3. ... has the right... (23)
4. .... based upon race.... (24)
5. The equality of women ... (24)
6. The duty of the state... (27)
7. Every arrested... (29)
8. .... has the right to conduct entrepreneurial activity (42)
9. A citizen of Ukraine has the right... (25)
10. The right to work... (43)
11. ... the right to rest.... (43), etc.

Vocabulary

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

**K** Make up a new dialogue or dramatize this one between several students near the door, where they take their exam in Law.  
**Participants:** Emma, V'yacheslava, Alec.

**A:** ...Emma, do you know all the tickets?

**E:** Alec, don't disturb me, please. I haven't got any time to find some answers to the questions left.

**A:** Look here! V'yacheslava has already passed. How did you get on in your exam?

**V:** I passed! I'm through with this exam! Hurray!

**A:** Congratulations! What were you given?

**V:** "Good", thank you.

**A:** Well done. Now you can relax and enjoy yourself for a bit. By the way, what ticket have you got?

**V:** Number 7. Good luck to you. I'm exhausted. Bye for now.

**A:** Bye. Emma, ticket № 7 has already been answered by now.

E: Well, it's a bit relief. Are you going to try your chance?

A: Yes, wish me "Good luck".

E: Good luck.

A: I'll need it. (Entering the door of the examination room).

**L** Communicative situations. Be ready to discuss: "You are testing a person at exam of Law"; "You want to pass your exam in Law excellently. What articles from the Constitution would you like to discuss?"; "You have failed at Law exam. What would you do after it?"; "Interview your contemporaries about their views on education".

*Supplementary information*

**"The Ukrainians have never yet lost a possibility to lose a possibility".**

If the Swedes had not lost northern war, constitution of Pilip Orlyk would have outstripped the American for 77 years. If in 1918 the Germans hadn't set an April revolution, we'd have had a constitutional system instead of authoritarian. If ataman Petlura had succeeded in pacifying his ambitions, and if Petrushevytch hadn't broken joint with UNR, we wouldn't have had to live under soviet laws, which ignored interests of Ukraine. But for every such "if" there were dozens of "and so/therefore" in Ukrainian history!

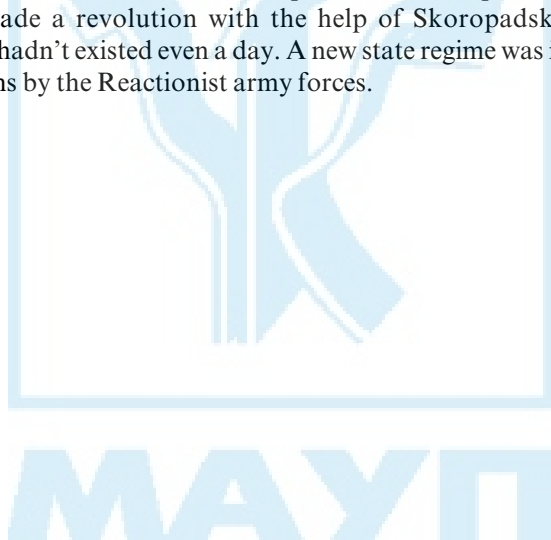
One of the first "basic laws" was approved on April, 5 1710. It was "Constitution of rights and freedoms of Zaporozhs'ka Army", more known as constitution of Pylyp Orlyk.

In proclaimed independence of Ukraine from Poland and Moscow. It also proclaimed establishment of a Cossack parliament, which would gather three times a year and run state affairs together with Hetman on a democratic basis. Unfortunately, those plans weren't realized. In spring 1711 Petro I announced war against Turkey. Tzar troops started for the right bank of the Dnieper river, which fiercely destroyed and plundered Ukrainian cities and villages. Turkey, ally of Zaporizhs'ka army, had to sign a peace treatment with Moscow as to the Left-bank Ukraine. Soon, in unfortunate April of 1714, the Turkish-Polish agreement transferred right-bank Ukraine under foreign protectorate of Poles. Tears of Orlyk went in vain. The Zaporozhtsi, warmed by Moscow promises, didn't set out against Tzar troops.

Finally, Ukraine lost its bloody sovereignty. This was the first and the greatest tragedy of Ukrainian constituent.

**“Constitution of UNR outstripped all legislative acts of Europe”.**

Constitution of UNR, approved by Tsentralna Rada on April 29, 1918, in many of its clauses outstripped the time. It was the first in Europe to declare the nations' rights for establishment of their cultural institutions, right of deprivation of citizenship only in a legal form, freedom of displacement, a possibility of a voluntary refusal from citizenship, etc. As a matter of fact, those rights were fixed in General declaration of human rights only in 1948. Abolishment of death penalty, which was also envisaged by April Constitution, outstripped almost all of European penitentiary reforms of XX century. However, all daily party and fraction fights and quarrels in the parliament led the country to anarchy. Owing to this, the day the Constitution of UNR was to be accepted, that is on April, 29 Vilgelm II had easily made a revolution with the help of Skoropadskiy. So, the Constitution hadn't existed even a day. A new state regime was imposed on the Ukrainians by the Reactionist army forces.





**TOPIC: “The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter II. The Rights, Freedoms, And Duties of Individuals and Citizens”. Articles 43–68 (Part Two)**  
**GRAMMAR: Words and Expressions**

*Pre-Reading. Oral*

**A I. Read, translate and memorize the following words, word combinations and word groups:**

1. access	18. creation	35. execution	52. loss
2. accusation	19. current	36. expenditure	53. majority
3. accused	20. daily	37. free-of-charge	54. mandatory
4. affordable	21. defendant	38. harm	55. manifestly
5. amounts	22. damage	39. heritage	56. maintenance
6. annual	23. deposit (s)	40. healing	57. minor(s)
7. to assist	24. to deprive	41. housing	58. monitor
8. appropriate	25. disability	42. hygienic	59. municipal
9. assistance	26. disseminate	43. implement	60. native
10. to bear	27. duration	44. income	61. network
11. bugetary	28. effective	45. innocent	62. non-working
12. beyond	29. encourage	46. instance	63. obligate
13. care for...	30. to ensure	47. insurance	64. offence
14. communal	31. to envisage	48. invalid	65. origin
15. community	32. to establish	49. to lease	66. orphan (s)
16. consent	33. establishment	50. legislation	67. ownership
17. constitute	34. exempt	51. liability	68. parental

69. payment	76. rearing	83. sufficient	90. various
70. to possess	77. receive	84. suspected	91. value
71. previous	78. regardless	85. testimony	92. via
72. primary	79. respect for	86. timely	93. violation
73. protection	80. scholarly	87. transmit	94. within
74. provider	81. to strike	88. treasure	95. whether
75. provision	82. stipend	89. unlawful	

## II. a) Memorise these definitions.

### b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down.

<b>ACCESS</b> — opportunity or right to use sth or approach sb: Students must have access to a good library / to classified information
<b>ACCUSATION</b> — statement accusing a person of a fault, wrong doing or crime: Accusation of corruption have been made against him
<b>ACCUSED</b> — person charged in a criminal case
<b>DEFENDANT</b> — person accused or sued in a legal case. Cf PLAINTIFF
<b>EXECUTION</b> — carrying out or performance of a piece of work, plan, design, duty, etc: The solicitor is proceeding with the execution of my mother's will
<b>FREE-OF-CHARGE</b> — costing nothing: free tickets for the theatre; free sample
<b>HERITAGE</b> — things that as works of art, cultural achievements and folklore that have been passed on from earlier generations: our literary heritage
<b>LEASE</b> — contract by which the owner of land, a building, etc. allows another person to use it for a specified time, usually in return for rent: have a flat on a 99-year lease
<b>LEGISLATION</b> — action of making laws: Legislation will be difficult and take time
<b>LIABILITY</b> — state of being liable: liability for military service
<b>MANDATORY</b> — required by law; compulsory: a mandatory payment. Attendance is mandatory at all meetings
<b>MUNICIPAL</b> — ... of a town or city with its own local government: municipal buildings, e. g. town hall, public library: municipal affairs, elections, i. e. of the local council and its members: the municipal transport system
<b>PROTECTION</b> — protecting or being protected: appeal for protection from the police

<b>SCHOLARLY</b> — a) showing the learning, care and attention typical of a scholar; b) scholarship — grant of money to a scholar: win a scholarship to the University
<b>SUSPECT(ED)</b> — person suspected of a crime: The police are interrogating two suspects. He is a prime suspect in a murder case
<b>TESTIMONY</b> — written or spoken statement declaring that sth is true, esp. one made under oath: According to the witnesses' testimony, you were present when the crime was committed.
<b>UNLAWFUL</b> — against the law; illegal: unlawful assembly; a verdict of unlawful killing
<b>VIOLATION</b> — violating or being violated: act in open / flagrant violation of a treaty

### III. Idioms for class communication.

#### Pragmatic idioms — “take”:

<b>Take effect</b> — подіяти, вплинути	<b>Take your time</b> — не поспішати
<b>Take it from me</b> — запевняю вас, повірте мені	<b>Take a job</b> — погодитись на роботу
<b>Take a stand against</b> — виступити проти	<b>Take advantage</b> — зловживати, використати
<b>Take at face value</b> — прийняти за чисту монету	<b>Take care!</b> — Стережись! Стережіться! Обережно!
<b>Take for granted</b> — вважати само собою зрозумілим	<b>Take it or leave it</b> — на твій розсуд, а там як знаєш

### **B** Explain and interpret these grammar forms of the Passive Voice:

#### I.

#### Preposition + V + Preposition

- V + V + Preposition
- Adverb + Preposition
- Noun + Preposition
- V + Adjective + Preposition...

With the purpose of	To rule over	To be forced to
In order to	To slow down	To be separated from

To be contrary to	To be forced to...	To be subjected to
Except for	To be bordered by	Is related to
In the interest of	To be related to	To stay under
On basis of	In connection with	To consist of
Under conditions on	In accordance with	To be related to
To be equal before (the law)	To be elected to	To make up
According to	As well as	Owing to
To be taught at	Restrictions on...	To take the oath

## II.

- a). Prefix + Prefix
- b). Noun + Noun
- c). Numeral + Numeral
- d). Adjective + Noun
- e). Prefix + V
- f). Noun + Adjective
- g). Prefix + V
- h). Prefix + Adjective
- i). Adjective + Adjective
- j). Numeral + Preposition
- k). Numeral + Noun
- l). Other ways...

Self-independent	manganese-bearing	mining-metallurgical	withdraws
uplands	heavy-industrial	hydroelectric	dismisses
seven-tenth	food-processing	all-Ukrainian	one-third
ferrous metals	day-to-day	time-limits	retroactive
underwent	four-year (term)	one-half	unfounded
prime-minister	unswearingly	commander-in-chief	socioeconomic
well-being	unprejudiced	self-government	non-working
countrymen	safeguards	normative-legal	unrelated
surname	childhood	free-of-charge	unemployment
thirty-five	motherhood	newly-elected	scholarship
throughout	fourthwith	non-membership	international

oversight	inter-ethnic	non-military	inactivity
promulgated thirds	inviolability unlawful	conscience requalification	medical-sanitary
epidemiological	network	semi-independent	disability
regardless	mid-13 th	incapable	overturned
inhuman	preschool	unable	inviolable

**C Find these grammar forms in the text above and interpret them once more.**

**D Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part A with Ukrainian ones in Part B. Sample: a) 8, d) 16**  
**Part A**

a) opportunity in the choice of work activity (43)	n) to challenge before the court (55)
b) appropriate safe and healthy condition (43)	o) to determine citizen's right (57)
c) annual paid vacation (45)	p) to legal assistance (59)
d) maximum number of working hour (45)	q) regardless of their origin (52)
e) resulting from unfounded conviction (63)	r) the minimum duration of rest (45)
f) to be obliged not to harm the environment (66)	s) living standards (46)
g) suspected, accused and defendants(63)	t) to offer testimony (63)
h) free access to information on the environmental situation (50)	u) educational institutions on a competitive basis (53)
i) one's innocence of the commission of a crime (62)	v) except in cases foreseen by the Constitution of Ukraine (64)
j) unsweringly comply with the Constitution (68)	w) to file financial & income declaration on the previous year (67)
k) maintenance and rearing of orphans (52)	x) a violence against a child (52)
l) doesn't exempt anyone from legal liability (68)	y) to promote the development of scholarship (54)
m) preservation of historical documents (54)	z) to have the right to housing (47)

### Part B

1. Не заподіювати шкоду природі	4. Оплачувана щорічна відпустка
2. Можливості у виборі професії та виду трудової діяльності	5. Мати право на житло
3. Мінімальна тривалість відпочинку	6. Прожитковий мінімум

7. Вільний доступ до інформації про стан довкілля	17. Правова допомога
8. Незалежно від походження	18. Не звільняє від юридичної відповідальності
9. Чиясь непричетність до скоєння злочину	19. Максимальна тривалість робочого часу
10. Сприяти розвитку науки	20. Належні, безпечні і здорові умови праці
11. Охорона історичних пам'яток	21. Утримання та виховання дітей-сиріт
12. Підозрюваний, обвинувачений чи підсудний мають право на захист	22. Навчальні заклади на конкурсній основі
13. Визначати права громадян	23. Будь-яке насильство над дитиною
14. Давати показання	24. Неухильно додержуватися Конституції
15. Подавати декларацію про свій майновий стан та доходи за минулий рік	25. Крім випадків, передбачених Конституцією України
16. Завдану безпідставним засудженням	26. Оскаржувати рішення в суді

**E Find these sentences in the text & translate them into English:**

1. Кожен має право на працю, що включає можливість заробляти собі на життя працюю.
2. Використання примусової праці забороняється.
3. Це право забезпечується наданням днів щорічного відпочинку, а також оплачуваної щорічної відпустки.
4. Кожен має право на житло.
5. Кожному гарантується право вільного доступу до інформації про стан довкілля.
6. Для забезпечення права на захист від обвинувачення та надання правової допомоги при вирішенні справ у судах та інших державних органах в Україні діє адвокатура.
7. Кожен забор'язаний не заподіювати шкоди природі та культурній спадщині.
8. Усі громадяни щорічно подають до податкових адміністрацій за місцем проживання декларацію про свій майновий стан.
9. Незнання законів не звільняє від юридичної відповідальності.
10. Юридична відповідальність особи має індивідуальний характер.

**F Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below:**

1. Will you name all the rights the people of Ukraine are guaranteed in the Articles from 43 to 68?

2. What are the main peculiarities of our right to work?
3. Do the students have the same right to rest as all the other citizens?
4. What do you know about the right to rest?
5. Why should every state have a security service?
6. Will the Article 42 help you in your entrepreneurial activity?
7. What is it said about the right to housing in Article 47?
8. What does living standard consist of?
9. How can our doctors protect our health?
10. Do you consider yourself a teenager? What are your rights?
11. Didn't you think you study because you have the right to education?
12. Are you a creative person? If so, how can Article 54 help you to fulfill your dreams?
13. What Articles tell us about our rights and freedoms?
14. When do we need legal assistance? (Article 59)
15. Is it taken into account that you are ignorant of the law (Constitution) or you are not exempted from legal liability?

### **SELF-CONTROL TEST Multiple Choice.**

**You work with the text individually.**

(A – 45 = Article 45)

**Find the words to fill in the number of the letters after them:**

1. The State guarantees equal opportunity in the \_\_\_\_\_ 6 – 2 \_\_\_\_\_  
11 – 3 \_\_\_\_\_ 5 – 2 \_\_\_\_\_ 4 \_\_\_\_\_ 8. (A – 43)
2. Our right to rest is ensured by \_\_\_\_\_ 6 \_\_\_\_\_ 4 \_\_\_\_\_ 7 \_\_\_\_\_ 4. (A – 45)
3. The maximum \_\_\_\_\_ 6 of \_\_\_\_\_ 7 \_\_\_\_\_ 5, the minimum \_\_\_\_\_ 7 – 2  
\_\_\_\_\_ 4 – 3 \_\_\_\_\_ 6 \_\_\_\_\_ 4 \_\_\_\_\_ 8 and other conditions for exercising  
this right shall be prescribed by law. (A – 45).
4. The responsibility of the State is the \_\_\_\_\_ 11 – 3 \_\_\_\_\_ 7 of –  
\_\_\_\_\_ 7. (A – 52)
5. Citizens have the right to receive free higher education in State and  
municipal \_\_\_\_\_ 10 \_\_\_\_\_ 12 on a \_\_\_\_\_ 11 \_\_\_\_\_ 5.  
(A – 53)
6. The State \_\_\_\_\_ 8 the \_\_\_\_\_ 11 of \_\_\_\_\_ 11. (A – 54)
7. Every person is guaranteed the right to \_\_\_\_\_ 9 \_\_\_\_\_ 6 the \_\_\_\_\_ 6.  
(A – 55)
8. No person must prove his \_\_\_\_\_ 9 – 2 the \_\_\_\_\_ 10 – 2 a \_\_\_\_\_ 5.  
(A – 62)
9. The \_\_\_\_\_ 9, the \_\_\_\_\_ 7, – 3 the \_\_\_\_\_ 10 have the right to  
\_\_\_\_\_ 5 \_\_\_\_\_ 9. (A – 63)

10. The State compensates material and moral injury ——— 9 ——— 5 the ——— 9 ——— 10. (A – 62)
11. ——— 6 in ——— 5 ——— 8 by the Constitution of Ukraine. (A – 64)
12. We must ——— 4 ——— 9 ——— 6 ——— 11 on the ——— 8 ——— 4 with the tax inspector. (A – 67)
13. Every person is obliged to ——— 12 ——— 6 with the Constituion of Ukraine and ignorance of the law does not ——— 6 anyone from ——— 5 ——— 9. (A – 68)

**G Read and translate this text.**

**“The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter II.  
The Rights, Freedoms, and Duties of Individuals and Citizens”.**  
**Articles 43–68**  
**(Part Two)**

**ARTICLE 43**

- Every person has the right to work, including the right to the opportunity to earn one’s living by work which he chooses or agrees to freely.
- The State creates conditions for the full exercise of citizens’ right to work, guarantees equal opportunity in the choice of professions and types of work activity, implements programs for professional training, and for the requalification of personnel according to society’s needs.
- The use of forced labor is prohibited. Military or alternative (non-military) service as well as work or service performed by a person pursuer to a court verdict or in accordance with legislation on martial law or emergency situations are not considered forced labor.
- Every person has the right to appropriate, safe, and healthy conditions for work, for compensation at a level not less than that prescribed by law.
- Employing women and minors for work which is dangerous to their health is prohibited.
- Citizens are guaranteed protection against unlawful dismissal.
- The right to timely payment for work is protected by law.

**ARTICLE 44**

- Those who work have the right to strike for the protection of their economic and social interests.
- The procedure for exercising the right to strike is prescribed by law, taking into account the need to ensure national security, health protection, and the rights and freedoms of other individuals.



- No person may be forced to participate in or not participate in a strike.
- The prohibition of a strike is possible only on the basis of the law.

#### **ARTICLE 45**

- Every working person has the right to rest.
- This right is ensured by the provision of weekly rest days, and also annual paid vacation time, the shortening of daily business hours for certain professions and industries, shortened work hours at night.
- The maximum number of working hours, the minimum duration of rest and annual paid vacation, as well as non-working days and holidays, and other conditions for exercising this right shall be prescribed by law.

#### **ARTICLE 46**

- Citizens have the right to social security which includes their right of provision, in case of illness, partial or complete disability, loss of the provider, unemployment under circumstances unrelated to their fault, and in old age, and in other instances foreseen by law.
- This right is protected by mandatory social insurance formed on the basis of insurance deposits of citizens, businesses, institutions, and other organizations, and from budgetary and other sources of social security; the creation of a network of state, municipal, and private institutions for caring for individuals unable to work.
- Pensions, and other state expenditures and assistance, which are the primary sources of income, shall provide a standard of living not lower than a minimum living standard established by law.

#### **ARTICLE 47**

- Every person has the right to housing. The State creates the conditions for each citizen to have the opportunity to build housing, purchase, or lease it.
- For citizens who need social protection, housing is provided by the State and by local self-government free-of-charge or at an affordable price.
- No person can be forcibly deprived of housing in any way other than by court decision on the basis of law.

#### **ARTICLE 48**

- Every person has the right to sufficient living standards for himself and for his family, which includes sufficient food, clothing, and housing.

#### **ARTICLE 49**

- Every person has the right to health protection, medical care, and medical insurance.
- Health protection is ensured by State funding of relevant socioeconomic, medical-sanitary, and healing-prophylactic programs.
- The State creates conditions for effective and widely-available medical care for every individual. Medical care is provided free-of-charge in state and communal institutions; the current network of such institutions shall not be limited. The State assists in the development of medical institutions of all forms of ownership.
- The State cares for the development of physical culture and sports, ensures hygienic-epidemiological welfare.

#### **ARTICLE 50**

- Every person has the right to a safe and healthy environment and to compensation for damages resulting from the violation of this right.
- Every person is guaranteed the right to free access to information on the environmental situation, the quality of food products and consumer goods, as well as the right to disseminate such information. This information cannot be made secret to anyone.

#### **ARTICLE 51**

- Marriage is based upon the free consent of a woman and a man. Both parties to a marriage have equal rights and duties in the marriage and family.
- Parents are obligated to support their children to majority. Adult children are obligated to care for their parents who are incapable of work.
- Family, childhood, motherhood, and fatherhood shall be protected by the State.

#### **ARTICLE 52**

- Children shall have equal rights regardless of their origin, as well as whether they are born within marriage or without.
- Any violence against a child or their exploitation is prosecuted by law.
- The maintenance and rearing of orphans and children deprived of parental care is the responsibility of the State. The State encourages and supports charitable work for children.

## **ARTICLE 53**

- Every person shall have the right to education.
- General secondary education is mandatory.
- The State ensures access to free preschool, elementary, general secondary, vocational, and higher education in state and municipal educational establishments; development of preschool, general secondary, after-school activities, vocational, higher, and post-graduate education, various forms of instruction; the provision of state stipends and privileges to pupils and students.
- Citizens have the right to receive free higher education in state and municipal educational institutions on a competitive basis.
- Citizens who are national minorities are guaranteed according to the law the right to instruction in their native language or on the instruction of their native language in state and municipal educational institutions or via national cultural societies.

## **ARTICLE 54**

- Citizens are guaranteed the right to literary, artistic, scholarly, and technical creativity, protection of intellectual property, their copyrights, moral and material interests which arise in relation to various forms of intellectual activity.
- Every citizen has the right to the results of his intellectual, creative work; no one may use or transmit them without his consent, except for the instances determined by law.
- The State promotes the development of scholarship, the establishment of scholarly ties of Ukraine with the international community.
- Cultural heritage is protected by law.
- The State guarantees the preservation of historical monuments and other objects which constitute cultural value, takes measures to return to Ukraine the national cultural treasures which are located beyond its borders.

## **ARTICLE 55**

- The rights and freedoms of individuals and citizens are protected by the courts.
- Every person is guaranteed the right to challenge before the courts the decisions, actions, or the inactivity of organs of state authority, organs of local self-government, officials, and civil servants.

- Every person has the right to appeal for the protection of his rights to the Authorized Representative of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine on Human Rights.
- Every person has the right after exhausting all national means of legal protection to appeal for the protection of his rights and freedoms to relevant international court institutions or to relevant organs of international organizations to which Ukraine is a party or participant.
- Every person has the right to protect his rights and freedoms from violation and illegal infringement by any means not prohibited by law.

#### **ARTICLE 56**

- Every person has the right to compensation from the State or local self-government organs for physical or moral injury resulting from unlawful decisions, actions, or the inactivity of organs of state authority, organs of local self-government, their officials and civil servants in the courts of exercising their authority.

#### **ARTICLE 57**

- Every person is guaranteed the right to know his rights and responsibilities.
- Laws and other normative-legal acts which determine citizens' rights and responsibilities shall be publicized to the population according to the procedure prescribed by law.
- Laws and other normative-legal acts which determine the citizen's rights and responsibilities, but not publicized according to the procedure prescribed by law, are invalid.

#### **ARTICLE 58**

- Laws and other normative-legal acts do not have retroactive legal force except when they diminish or abrogate a person's responsibility.
- No one can be prosecuted for actions which were not considered as legal offenses at the time of their performance.

#### **ARTICLE 59**

- Every person shall have the right to legal assistance. Such assistance is granted free-of-charge in cases prescribed by law. Every person is free in selecting a protector of his rights.

- To ensure the right of protection against accusation and to provide legal assistance when deciding issues before a court and in other state organs, there exists in Ukraine the practice of law.

#### **ARTICLE 60**

- No person is obligated to execute manifestly criminal orders or commands.
- For the issuing or execution of manifestly criminal orders or commands, legal liability arises.

#### **ARTICLE 61**

- No person may be prosecuted twice for the same offense.
- The legal liability of person possesses an individual character.

#### **ARTICLE 62**

- A person is presumed innocent of a crime and cannot be criminally punished until their guilt has been proven through due process according to law and a verdict is issued by a court.
- No person must prove his innocence of the commission of a crime.
- An accusation may not be based upon illegally obtained evidence, as well as assumptions. All doubts about proof of guilt are interpreted for the benefit of the accused.
- In the event a verdict is overturned as unjust, the State compensates material and moral injury resulting from the unfounded conviction.

#### **ARTICLE 63**

- A person does not bear responsibility for refusing to offer testimony or explanations about himself, members of his family or close relatives, as described by law.
- The suspected, the accused, and defendants have the right to legal protection.
- A convicted person enjoys all the rights of the individual and citizens except for restrictions prescribed by law and established by a court verdict.

#### **ARTICLE 64**

- The constitutional rights and freedoms of individuals and citizens can not be restricted except in cases foreseen by the Constitution of Ukraine.

- In cases of martial law or emergency situations, rights and freedoms may be limited with specific indication of the time-limit of such restrictions. Rights and freedoms envisaged by Articles 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 40, 47, 51, 52, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, and 63 of this Constitution may not be restricted.

#### **ARTICLE 65**

- Defense of the Fatherland, of the independence and territorial integrity of Ukraine, respect for state symbols is obligatory for the citizens of Ukraine.
- Citizens of Ukraine perform military service in compliance with the law.

#### **ARTICLE 66**

- Each person is obligated not to harm the environment, cultural heritage, and pays compensation for the damage he causes.

#### **ARTICLE 67**

- Every person is obligated to pay taxes and fees according to the procedure and amounts prescribed by law.
- All citizens annually file financial and income declaration on the previous year with the tax inspector in his place of residence according to the procedure prescribed by law.

#### **ARTICLE 68**

- Every person is obligated to unswervingly comply with the Constitution of Ukraine and laws of Ukraine, not to infringe upon the rights and freedoms, honor and dignity of other persons. Ignorance of the law does not exempt anyone from legal liability.

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions to the text.  
**Make up a plan to the text, too.**

**I** Make up and dramatize with your group mate the dialogue. You show your profound knowledge of Articles 43 — 68 using these phrases:

**You:** I'm totally in agreement with...

**N:** If you ask me...

**You:** By the way, this Article deals with...

**N:** In my opinion...

**You:** I'm afraid I can't go along with that...

- N:** I think he is completely mistaken.  
**You:** I feel quite strongly that...  
**N:** You are right he is quite right...  
**You:** I'm afraid I can't agree with...  
**N:** That's absolutely right...

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

**K** Retell the text using the following prompts:

1. Article 43 concerns the right...
2. Every working person...
3. The right .... is protected by...
4. The living standard, pensions and other State...
5. Health protection is ensured by .....
6. We have the right to free access...
7. The State ensures access to free preschool;...
8. Cultural heritage is...
9. Material and moral injury resulting from the unfounded conviction are compensated....
10. No person must prove his innocence...
11. All people regardless their position: the suspected, the accused and defendants have the right... (to legal protection)
12. Every person is obliged to unsweringly comply...
13. Ignorance of the law ...

**L** I. Communicative situations. Be ready to discuss:

- How moral are you?
- You are in love with a black man (or woman) and your family is against your choice. Will you give your relations up to please your family or give your family time to accept him/her?
- Your dog was injured in a road accident. A person who found him/her paid Hr 150 for Vet's care and this person's family were very fond of him/her. What would you do: leave the cat with his/her new owner or steal your pet? Have you got any other respond?
- You find a wallet full of EU. Will you hand it to the police or give the information to the press for a fee?
- You entered your sister's room and found her diary open. Will you read her secrets with inner feeling and confidential information or not?

## II. Write a composition: “Ignorance of the law does not exempt anyone from legal liability.”

### III. It is said in Article 49:

- The State cares for the development of physical culture and sports, ensures hygienic-epidemiological welfare.

We have a question to you in this occasion: What kind of sport do you go in for? If it is football — play out the following situation, if not — change the names of the teams and games if you aren't a fan of given.

A: Were you at the game between “Dynamo” Kyiv and “Spartak” yesterday?	A: Чи був ти вчора на грі “Спартак” та “Динамо” (Київ)?
B: Of course. Football is my favourite game, and “Dynamo” is my favourite team.	Б: Авжеж. Футбол — це моя улюблена гра, а “Динамо” — улюблена команда.
A: Oh, certainly! After all “Dynamo” always plays the role of the attacking team! And you like that, right?	A: І це зрозуміло! “Динамо” завжди виступає в ролі атакуючої команди! А тобі це подобається. Так?
B: Not at all. That’s not the idea. Simply “Dynamo”, in my opinion, always plays beautifully and properly. A proper game is a sign of a high culture in sports.	Б: Зовсім ні! Справа не в цьому. Просто “Динамо”, на мою думку, завжди грає дуже красиво і коректно. А коректна гра — це ознака високої спортивної культури.
A: In general, you’re right: the team is a good one. They know how to block a rival, have quick passes, and dribble the ball well. And they have few players who violate rules.	A: В цілому ти правий: команда гарна. Вони вміють блокувати своїх суперників, володіють швидкою передачею, впевнено ведуть м’яч. У них мало гравців, які порушують правила.
B: They also know how to hold the ball — that’s important too!	Б: Вони ще вміють тримати м’яч — це теж важливо!
A: I like the attacker in “Dynamo”. He has a quick kick.	A: У “Динамо” мені подобається нападаючий. У нього дуже швидкий удар.
B: And only (him)? And the guard? No one knows how to fool a rival the way he does.	Б: І це все? А захисник? Ніхто не вміє обвести суперника так, як він.
A: That’s true. But the “Dynamo” Kyiv attacker score a goal so very beautifully!	A: Це правда. Але нападаючий “Динамо” Київ до чого ж красиво забиває гол!



B: There you are! And now you'll say that you like "Dynamo".	Б: Ось бачиш? Зараз ти скажеш, що любиш "Динамо" (Київ).
A: Oh, no! I've always been a constant/ permanent fan: I root for the Moscow "Dynamo". As you see, each one has his favourite team.	А: Ну ні! Я завжди був постійним фаном: я уболіваю за московське "Динамо". У кожного своя улюблена команда.
B: You are right in this.	Б: В цьому ти правий.

### *Supplementary information*

#### **West is West, and East is East, and they won't move from their places.**

December, 14 1918, a national rebellion, headed by Directoriya, swept away the hetman regime. January, 22 1919, another remarkable event for the renaissance of the Ukrainian epoch took place, — proclamation of a joint of UNR with West-Ukrainian national Republic. A week before, — on January, 28 the Constitution of UNR was approved, almost as it was in April 1918. However, this constitutional regime lasted for only a month and a half. Such is our fortune. Not a last role was played here by the authoritarian regime of UNR Otaman Semen Petlura. "Usurpation nature of Petluras authority, — wrote S. Shelukhin, senator, — absence of a right title in his actions, their illegality as to the Constitution of January, 28 1919, have all contributed to a break of a legal connection with UNR and transformed the government, that cooperated with him into the government of Petlura". Contradiction of opinions between Petlura and Petrushevytch made the joint of East and West almost impossible. Their foreign policy was far too different. In December 1919 Yevgen Petrushevytch, president of UNR, broke the joint. But "the saint place is never free", — on March, 14 1919 another Constitution was approved by a devil's power in Kharkov. The Constitution of URSR. This legislative act put the development of Ukrainian State organization for several centuries back. Here, instead of national interests of Ukraine, the rights of the Kreml bomond were defended.

The Constitution of "Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic".

The second renewed Constitution was ratified on May 15, 1929, by All-Ukrainian congress of councils. Article 4 said: "All the land, bosom, forests and waters, as well as factories, plants, banks, railroads, water and air transport and communication facilities are the socialistic state property on the basis, defined by legislation of the USSR and Ukrainian Socialist Republic. Foreign commerce is to be considered a state monopoly". That

is, land, rivers, sky, souls, people, mind all “democratically” belonged to the Moscow center. Such a Constitution led to exhaustion of agricultural production of Ukraine.

The price of Constitution, “made in elder brother”, — famine of 1932–33. In eight years, in sad 1937, the third renewed Basic law of USRS was adopted. The fourth and the last Constitution of Soviet Ukraine was proclaimed on June, 20 1978. So, Ukraine had to live under foreign Constitutions. Until the Soviet Union, built on peoples’ wills, didn’t dissolve in the air in 1990, by the will of the same peoples.

### **Great re-understanding of the Constitutions of post-soviet states.**

The first constitution in the former USSR was adopted on June, 28 1992, in Tallinn, Estonia. The same happened in Lithuania, on October, 25 1992, in Latvia — on March, 21 1993. December, 12 1993 is the birthday of Russian Constitution. Byelorussians are reading their own Constitution on March, 15 1994. The same year, on June, 29 Moldova declares Constitution of the Republic the supreme law of the state and the society.

Ukraine only observed then this parade of Constitutions. Obstnacy of followers of the soviet system constantly hindered any democratic processes. Instead of adopting new Constitution, the parliamentarians brought around 200 amendments to the “main law” of Ukrainian SSR of 1978. Naturally, torn from Central Committee of the CPSU. The Ukrainian left wing held strongly to this Constitution. In his book, “How the Constitution of Ukraine was adopted”, the national deputy wrote: “Leaders of Verhovna Rada pretended that it didn’t notice efforts of deputy groups to find a way out of the dead end... Practically, we had to give up the previous work and start everything over again. It wasn’t a secret for anyone that our opponents would try to make the Constitution process longer and would let the old Constitution of 1978 to be changed with the new democratic one, which corresponds to real time”. However that may be, but on June, 28 1996, the 5<sup>th</sup> session of the Verhovna Rada proclaimed the Constitution of Ukraine. However the fuss around the basic law continued, as the left wing kept on presenting soundless ideas and abstract rights, proclaimed by soviet constitutions and contradicting with the Constitution of Ukraine.

**TOPIC: “The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter V.  
The President of Ukraine”. Articles 102–112.  
GRAMMAR: Conditionals**

*Pre-Reading. Oral*

**A I. Read, translate and memorize the following words,  
word combinations and word groups:**

1. advisory	12. to conduct	23. impeachment	34. subsequently
2. appoint	13. confer	24. integrity	35. succession
3. assume	14. countrymen	25. to initiate	36. suffrage
4. attain	15. dismiss	26. prior	37. temporary
5. auxiliary	16. expiration	27. promulgated	38. term
6. award	17. fellow	28. profit	39. terminate
7. ballot	18. fluent	29. resignation	40. treason
8. to bind	19. to grant	30. revoke	41. veto
9. broadcasting	20. guarantor	31. sign	42. welfare
10. compliance	21. immunity	32. solemnly	
11. composition	22. implementation	33. sovereignty	

**II. a) Learn these definitions by heart.**

**b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down.**

**ADVISORY** — having the power to advise; giving advice: an advisory committee, body, role

<b>BALLOT</b> — piece of paper used in secret voting; system of secret voting: elected by ballot
<b>BROADCASTING</b> — sending out programmes on radio and television: work in broadcasting
<b>COMPOSITION</b> — the parts of which sth is made; make — up: the composition of the soil
<b>COUNTRYMAN</b> — person living or born in the same country as sb else: a hero much loved by his countrymen
<b>IMMUNITY</b> — ability to resist infection, disease, etc.: immunity to measles
<b>IMPEACHMENT</b> — accusation (a public official or politician) of committing a serious crime, esp one against the State: The Committee decided to impeach the president
<b>RESIGNATION</b> — letter, etc to one's employers stating one's wish to resign: offer, tender, send in
<b>WELFARE</b> — good health, happiness, prosperity, etc of a person or group: Parents are responsible for the welfare of their children

### III. Idioms for class communication.

#### Pragmatic idioms — “keep”:

<b>Keep a close watch</b> — стежити, спостерігати	<b>Keep pace (with)</b> — не відставати, йти в ногу
<b>Keep away</b> — утримуватися, запобігти	<b>Keep cool</b> — залишатися холоднокровним
<b>Keep in mind</b> — не забувати, пам'ятати	<b>Keep one's temper</b> — володіти собою, стримувати себе
<b>Keep from</b> — втриматись	<b>Keep up</b> — підтримувати (матеріально)

### **B** I. Learn the rules, explain and interpret these Conditionals.

#### Conditional Sentences

#### 1. Real condition — Conditional I

It is used when the speaker speaks an action or situation that usually occurs, or will occur if the circumstances in the main clause are met.

**Situation:** He is not planning anything for tomorrow. When someone asks him if he wants to go to the party, he says:

Subordinate clause	Main clause
If I have no meetings,	then I will join you,
<b>If + present tense</b>	<b>will / can / may / must + V</b>

**a) Put the verbs into the correct form.**

1. They (go) there if the cops (join) us.
2. If parents (be) responsible for the welfare of their children, the children (be) happy and healthy.
3. Many people (be out of work) if that factory (close) down.
4. They (not / be able) to find this Article of the Constitution if you (not/ show) it to them.
5. If the State (care) for the development of sport, the students (be ensured) all necessary conditions.
6. If general secondary education (be) mandatory every person (have) right to education.

**b) Change these sentences using 'if' so that they have the same meaning.**

1. They'll not have results without working hard.
2. He will not be able to use the Articles of the Constitution without reading them.
3. We (shan't) won't be able to win without training.
4. You will never speak good English without learning grammar.
5. He will not be able to pass his examination without working very hard.
6. He will not feel better without giving up your habit of smoking.

**The word *will* does not usually occur in the *if* part of the sentence. You may find *would* in the *if* part of the sentence in the expression *would like*, for example: *If they would like to listen to "Spice Girls", please let us know.***

In the main clause of the first conditional you often find the following:

<b>Will, 'll</b>	If you pass this exam, we'll be free.
<b>The imperative</b>	If you're doing shopping, buy me some milk, please.
<b>The present simple</b>	If you phone me, I take the book.
<b>A modal</b>	If we keep you up, you must keep your temper.

**c) In the following conditional sentences match the beginnings and the endings.**

1. If you keep a close watch ...
2. If you don't mind getting rid of smoking...
3. If you would like to visit this museum...
4. If you let me help you...
5. If you order pizza home...
6. If you let me watch TV later than 11:00 p. m....
7. If you keep cool after a talk with her...
8. If you encourage me to take part in the competition ...
9. If you advertise yourself better...

- a. ....better they will hire you.
- b. ...you'll find some discrepancies.
- c. ...they'll suggest you to go to the gallery.
- d. ...you'll attend the reception.
- e. ... I'll feel myself an adult.
- f. ...they'll offer me the best facilities.
- g. ... we'll manage with this film.
- h. ...they'll be impressed.
- i. ...you'll avoid a lot of troubles.

**2. The Present unreal condition — Conditional II**

The unreal condition expresses a *present* or *future* situation that would take place if the circumstances/conditions stated were now different.

This sentence is contrary to the fact because I cannot go.

In these conditional sentences the following pattern is used:

*Situation:* He was not planning anything for tomorrow. When someone asked him if he wanted to go to the party, he said:

Subordinate clause	Main clause
If I <u>had</u> no meetings,	I <u>would go</u> ,
<b>If + past tense</b>	<b>Would/could/might + V</b>

**Note:** in the unreal condition, the past tense form of the verb *to be* is always *were* in a conditional sentence.

If I were you, I would never leave them in the bag.

If they were Englishmen, they would speak English.

**IV. Make the questions out of the following statements and give your own answers to them.**

*Example:* Perhaps one day you will win a lot of money. — What would you do if you won a lot of money? — If I won a lot of money, I would go on a Caribbean cruise.

1. Perhaps one day you will lose your passport in a foreign country.
2. Perhaps one day you will miss your train.
3. Perhaps one day somebody will throw a snowball at you.
4. Perhaps one day you will put salt into the cake instead of sugar.
5. Perhaps one day your car will be stolen.
6. Perhaps one day a millionaire will ask you to marry him/her.
7. Perhaps one day your girlfriend / boyfriend says she/he is in love with somebody else.

**3. The Past unreal condition — Conditional III**

The unreal past condition expresses a past situation that would have taken place if the circumstances/conditions stated had been different in the past.

This sentence is contrary to the fact because he could not go to the party last Monday.

In these conditional sentences the following pattern is used:

*Situation:* He didn't have time to go to the party last Monday, but he actually wanted to do that. Now I regret that I didn't. So I say:

Subordinate clause	Main clause
If I <u>had had</u> time last Saturday.	I would have gone.
<b>If + past perfect</b>	<b>would/could/might + have V<sub>3</sub></b>

**V. Decide whether these sentences are in unreal past or present condition and put the verbs into the correct tense form:**

1. If the cultural heritage hadn't been protected by the State, we (see) this house.
2. If I had not exams yesterday, I (miss) this excursion.
3. If it (be) your marriage, I would take a vacation.
4. If you didn't come late, you (not write about it to boss).
5. If V'yacheslav (can) play violine better, he would have been asked to play in the Club.

**SELF-CONTROL TEST. You work with exercises individually.**

**VI. Decide whether these sentences are of real or unreal condition and put the verbs into the correct tense form:**

1. If it is snowy tomorrow, they (come).
2. If Tom (see) him, he would speak to him.
3. He would play tennis if you (ask) him.
4. If it were not windy they (play) tennis.
5. Will you give him money if he (ask) for it?
6. If anyone (have) questions, I'll be happy to answer.
7. If she (have) enough money, she would go to Japan.
8. He (like) you better if you were quieter.

**Note:** the *if* — clause can go either at the beginning or in the middle of the sentence.

**VII. Put the verbs into the correct tense forms:**

1. If Jane had seen him, when he passed her in the street, she (say) hello.
2. They got to the station in time. If they (miss) the train, their boss would have been very angry.
3. If he hadn't been ill last night, he (go) to the party.
4. If she (know) about his birthday, she would have given a gift to him.
5. If John hadn't driven the car very fast, he (not/have) a bad accident.
6. If the weather hadn't been bad last Sunday, they (not/stay) in town.
7. If they (ring) her up, she wouldn't have worried.
8. If Ann hadn't reminded him about her birthday, he (forget).
9. If he hadn't fallen into serious disease last week, you (finish) the work in time.
10. If she (know) it was going to rain, she would have taken her umbrella.

**VIII. Read these situations and write sentences with *if*:**

1. He has no money on him, so he can't lend you it.
2. They are very busy, so they will not buy flowers to the party.
3. You are not in Kyiv tonight, so we can't go to the theatre.
4. You called her so she didn't forget about the date.
5. He didn't take a return ticket, so he had much trouble getting a ticket there.

**IX. Put the verbs into the correct form. Review the formulas if you have trouble:**

1. If my friends (have a car) they would certainly pick me up.



2. If I had seen the movie, I (tell) you about it last night.
3. She would call you immediately if she (need) your help.
4. If I finish the dress before Saturday, I (give) it to my sister for her birthday.
5. If I (live) in the seventeenth century, I could have known sir Isaac Newton.
6. If we had left earlier, we (not/be) so late getting to the airport that we could not check our baggage.
7. I would give you 100 hryvnays if I (have) them.
8. If you have enough time, please (paint) the wall before you leave.
9. We could go in for sport if today (be) Monday.
10. I could speak to the Japanese if she (speak) more slowly.
11. If she wins the prize, it will be because she (train) very well.
12. If they had known this actor, they (talk) to him.
13. My cat always wakes me up if she (hear) strange noises.
14. If you (see) Mary today, please ask her to call me.
15. If he (get) the rise, it will be because he does a good job.
16. The teacher will not accept our work if we (return) it late.
17. If he had left already, he (call) us.
18. Jane (accept) if they invite her to the party.
19. If you (go) to Spain, will you be happy?
20. If you (decide) earlier, you could have left on (by) the morning flight.

### Adverbs of Place

<b>In</b>	The door is open, please come in.
<b>Out</b>	Please close the door when you go out.
<b>Up</b>	If you want to see the sky, you have to look up.
<b>Down</b>	I put the lamp on the table, but it fell down.
<b>Away</b>	I don't have the book anymore; I gave it away.
<b>Back</b>	The waiter brought the wrong order, so I sent it back.
<b>On</b>	It's cold outside; put your coat on.
<b>Off</b>	Before you leave, be sure to turn the lights off.
<b>Together</b>	A real estate agent brings buyers and sellers together.
<b>Apart</b>	To repair the machine, I first had to take it apart.
<b>Across</b>	In the winter the lake is frozen and we can walk across.
<b>Through</b>	The tunnel has been cleared now; you can drive through.

**Exercise. Complete the following sentences with the correct adverb from above:**

1. It was cold in the movie theater, so we kept our coats\_\_\_\_\_.

3. All competitors must send \_\_\_\_\_ their documents before they can be considered for an interview.
4. The Shapovals lived next door to us for years, but they've just recently moved\_\_\_\_\_.
5. We haven't seen each other in weeks. Let's get\_\_\_\_\_ for lunch sometime.
6. I took the car to the gas station and told them to fill it\_\_\_\_\_.
7. If it gets warm in the office, you may take \_\_\_\_\_off your jacket.
8. The shoes were cheaply made; they came\_\_\_\_\_ the first time I wore them.
9. The sky suddenly got dark, and the rain started to come\_\_\_\_\_.
10. Would you please give\_\_\_\_\_ the book I lent you? I 'd been dialing several times, but still couldn't get\_\_\_\_\_.

**B Explain and interpret these grammar forms of Conditionals:**

(108) if he were unable to exercise his authority...	(107) if they were members of the organ coordinating ....
(102) if they were authorised to act in its name	(103) if they were the directors of aboard...
(104) if you were my fellow countryman...	(106–25) if these awards were conferred...
(106) if you were appointed the General Procurator of Ukraine...	(106–27) if this criminal weren't granted pardon ...
(106–17) if your son were the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of...	(111) if the Prime Minister were accused of state treason...
(106–19) if these proposals were submitted...	(111) if she were removed from the office...
(111) if the removal of the President were adopted by Supreme Rada...	(107) if the composition of the National Security and Defense Council were determined...

**C Look through the text and find these word combinations and make up sentences with them.**

SAMPLE: If the Prime-Minister of Ukraine were me I would organize Students Self-governing Club in every Technical School of Economics and Law ...

**D** Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part A with the Ukrainian ones in Part B. Sample: a) 8, d) 16...

**Part A**

a) The head of the State (102)	n) regular elections (103)	@) by the will of the people (104)
b) to make decisions (106)	o) to act in its name (102)	*) to take the following oath (104)
c) coordinating organ (107)	p) consecutive terms (103)	\$) assuming this high position (104)
d) procedure for conducting elections (103)	q) solemnly swear allegiance to Ukraine (104)	#) to hold another representative mandate (103)
e) executive authority (107)	r) conduct negotiations (104)	!) to exercise one's authority (108)
f) to call special elections (106)	s) dismissal by impeachment (108)	<) a special procurator and special investigators (111)
g) the official results are announced (104)	t) to conclude international treaties of Ukraine (106)	) the Chairman of the Constitutional Court (104)
h) to terminate the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine (106)	u) to appoint and dismiss the chiefs of diplomatic missions (106)	(106) to accept and withdraw the credentials of diplomatic representatives of foreign States
i) responsible for the acts and their implementation (106)	v) to revoke acts of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine (106)	~) one — half of the membership of the Council of the National Bank of Ukraine (106)
j) (110) a majority of its constitutional composition	w) to raise the reputation of Ukraine (104)	{) contain elements of the treason or another crime (111)
k) expiration of his term (104)	x) the indictment on sb (111)	}) senior diplomatic ranks (106)
l) a board of directors of profit-based business (103)	y) National Security and Defence Council (107)	] State Committee on Television and Radio Broadcasting (106)
m) fellow countrymen (104))	z) grant pardons (106)	l) to head the Council

**Part B**

1. Присвоювати вищі дипломатичні ранги	3. Оскаржувати акти Кабінету Міністрів	5. Державний Комітет телебачення і радіомовлення України
2. Глава держави	4. Вести переговори	6. Голова Конституційного Суду України

7. Мати інший представницький мандат	18. Відповідальний за акти та їх виконання	29. Укладати міжнародні угоди України
8. Більшість від конституційного складу	19. Офіційне оголошення результатів виборів	30. Рішення про звинувачення
9. Виступати від її імені	20. Усунення з поста в порядку імпічменту	31. Наглядова рада підприємства, що має на меті одержання прибутку
10. Заступаючи на цей високий пост	21. Координаційний орган	32. Припиняти повноваження Верховної Ради України
11. Виконавча влада	22. Складати присягу	33. Рада національної безпеки України
12. Приймає вірчі і відкличні грамоти дипломатичних представників	23. Урочиста присяга на вірність України	34. Здійснювати помилування
13 Виконувати свої повноваження	24. Два терміни підряд	35. Волею народу
14. Підносити авторитет України	25. Половина складу Ради Муніципального банку України	36. Порядок проведення виборів
15. Приймати рішення	26. Призначити позачергові вибори	37. Чергові вибори
16. Припинення повноважень	24. Містити ознаки державної зради або іншого злочину	38. Призначати та звільняти глав дипломатичних представництв
17. Співвітчизники	28. Очоловати раду	39. Спеціальний прокурор, спеціальні слідчі

**E Find these sentences in the text & translate them into English:**

1. Президент України є главою держави і виступає від її імені. (102)
2. Він обирається громадянами України. (103)
3. Одна й та сама особа не може бути Президентом України більше ніж два терміни. (103)
4. Президент України складає присягу. (104)
5. Президент України представляє державу в міжнародних відносинах. (106–3)
6. Він призначає та звільняє глав дипломатичних представництв. (106–5)
7. Одне з повноважень Президента — призначити третину складу Конституційного Суду України, де він вже здійснює помилування. (106–22, 27)

8. Рада національної безпеки і оборони України є координаційним органом з питань національної безпеки і оборони при Президентові України. (107)
9. Президент України може бути усунений з поста Верховною Радою України в порядку імпичменту в разі вчинення ним державної зради або іншого злочину. (111)
10. Президент припиняє повноваження Верховної Ради України, якщо протягом тридцяти днів однієї чергової сесії пленарні засідання не розпочинаються. (106–8)
11. Президент має право вето щодо прийнятих Верховною Радою України законів. (106–30)
12. До складу комісії включаються спеціальний прокурор і спеціальні слідчі. (111)

---

*Information*

**F** Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below.

1. What is the President of Ukraine the gaurantor of? Count his functions, please. (102)
2. When are regular elections of the President held? (103)
3. Who accepts the oath of the President of Ukraine? (104)
4. Does the President, elected by the will of the people, obey to execute his duties in the interests of all fellow countrymen and to raise the reputation of Ukraine throughout the world? (104)
5. Find in the text of the Constitution the places where it is said about the protection by law.
6. Who appoints and dismisses the Chairman of the Antimonopoly Committee? (106–14)
7. Explain point 29) “signs laws adopted by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine”. Draw a chart or scheme of President’s participation in law creation procedures, please. (106)
8. There are several acts of the President issued within the limits of the authority. What paragraphs are they forseen in? (106–31)
9. Name the coordinating organ of the President of Ukraine, please. (107)
10. Does the resignation of the Ptresident of Ukraine enter into legal force at the moment when the application for resignation has been announced by him personally at a meeting of Supreme Rada or when he has taken the oath? (109)

11. What is in Article 110 confirmed by a majority of Supreme Rada constitutional composition? (110)]
12. Why does Supreme Rada create a special temporary commission? (112)
13. What does Article 107 deal with? (107)

**G** Read and translate this text.

**THE CONSTITUTION**  
**CHAPTER V**  
**THE PRESIDENT OF UKRAINE**  
**Articles 102–112**

**ARTICLE 102**

- The President of Ukraine is the Head of the State and acts in its name.
- The President of Ukraine is the guarantor of state sovereignty, the territorial integrity of Ukraine, compliance with the Constitution of Ukraine, and the rights and freedoms of individuals and citizens.

**ARTICLE 103**

- The President of Ukraine is elected by citizens of Ukraine on the basis of universal, equal, and direct suffrage via secret ballot for a five-year term.
- A citizen of Ukraine who has attained the age of thirty-five years, has the right to vote, has lived in Ukraine for the previous ten years prior to the date of elections, and is fluent in the state language may be elected the President of Ukraine.
- The same person may not serve as the President of Ukraine for more than two consecutive terms.
- The President of Ukraine may not hold another representative mandate, occupy a position in organs of state authority and public associations, as well as perform any other paid work or entrepreneurial activity, or be a member of the leading organ or board of directors of a profit-based business.
- Regular elections of the President of Ukraine are held on the last Sunday of October during the fifth year of the term of the President of Ukraine. In the event of the termination of the authority of the President prior to the expiration of his term, Presidential elections are conducted within ninety days from the date of expiration of his term.
- The procedure for conducting elections of the President of Ukraine are prescribed by law.

## ARTICLE 104

- A newly-elected President of Ukraine assumes office no later than thirty days after the official election results are announced, from the moment of his taking the oath before the nation at a ceremonial meeting of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- The Chairman of the Constitutional Court of Ukraine accepts the oath of the President of Ukraine.
- The President of Ukraine takes the following oath:
- “I, (name and surname), elected as President of Ukraine by the will of the people, assuming this high position, solemnly swear allegiance to Ukraine. I commit myself to protect the sovereignty and independence of Ukraine with all my actions, to care for the well-being of the Fatherland and for the welfare of the Ukrainian nation, to protect the rights and freedoms of citizens, obey the Constitution of Ukraine and laws of Ukraine, to execute my duties in the interests of all fellow countrymen, and to raise the reputation of Ukraine throughout the world”.
- When elected on the basis of a special election, the President of Ukraine takes the oath within five days after the official announcement of the election results.

## ARTICLE 105

- The President of Ukraine enjoys the right of immunity during the term of his authority.
- Persons guilty of infringing upon the honor and dignity of the President of Ukraine are liable according to the law.
- The rank of President of Ukraine is protected by law and shall be held by him forever unless the President of Ukraine was removed from office via impeachment.

## ARTICLE 106

- The President of Ukraine:
  - 1) safeguards independence, national security, and legal succession of the State;
  - 2) appeals to the people with statements, as well as with annual and extraordinary messages to the Supreme Rada of Ukraine on the domestic and foreign situation of Ukraine;
  - 3) represents the State in foreign relations, manages the foreign political activity of the State, conducts negotiations and concludes international treaties of Ukraine;

- 4) makes decisions on the recognition of foreign states;
- 5) appoints and dismisses the chiefs of diplomatic missions of Ukraine in other states and in international organizations; accepts and withdraws the credentials of diplomatic representatives of foreign states;
- 6) calls all-Ukrainian referendum on amendments to the Constitution of Ukraine according to Article 156 of this Constitution, calls national referendum by popular initiative;
- 7) calls special elections of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine within the time-limits prescribed by this Constitution;
- 8) terminates the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine if within thirty days of a single, regular session plenary sessions cannot be convened;
- 9) appoints the Prime-Minister of Ukraine with the consent of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine; dismisses the Prime-Minister of Ukraine and decides the issue of his resignation;
- 10) on the recommendation of the Prime-Minister of Ukraine appoints members of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, heads of other central organs of executive authority, as well as heads of the local state administrations and dismisses him;
- 11) appoints the General Procurator of Ukraine upon the consent of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine and dismisses them;
- 12) appoints one-half of the membership of the Council of the National Bank of Ukraine;
- 13) appoints one-half of the National Council of Ukraine on Television and Radio Broadcasting;
- 14) appoints and dismisses the Chairman of the Antimonopoly Committee of Ukraine, the Chairman of the State Property Fund of Ukraine, and the Chairman of the State Committee on Television and Radio Broadcasting upon the consent of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine;
- 15) creates, reorganizes, and liquidates ministries and other central organs of executive authority upon the recommendation of the Prime-Minister of Ukraine, within the limits of funds allocated for the maintenance of these organs;
- 16) revokes acts of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine and those of the Council of Ministers of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea;
- 17) is the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Ukraine; appoints and dismisses the supreme command of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, and other military formations; exercises leadership in the areas of national security and state defense;
- 18) heads the National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine;



- 19) submits proposals to the Supreme Rada of Ukraine on declarations of war and makes decisions on the use of the Armed Forces of Ukraine in the event of armed aggression against Ukraine;
- 20) in the event of a threat of aggression, or a hazard regarding the state independence of Ukraine, adopts a decision on the total or partial military mobilization and introduction of martial law in Ukraine or in particular areas of its territory as prescribed by law;
- 21) announces in cases of necessity an emergency situation in Ukraine or in particular areas of its territory; in cases of necessity declares certain territories of Ukraine to be extraordinary ecological situation areas — with these decisions to be subsequently confirmed by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine;
- 22) appoints one-third of the membership of the Constitutional Court of Ukraine;
- 23) creates courts according to the procedure prescribed by law;
- 24) confers supreme military ranks, high diplomatic ranks, other supreme special titles and class orders;
- 25) confers state awards; establishes presidential distinctions and confers them;
- 26) makes decisions on the granting citizenship of Ukraine and the termination of citizenship of Ukraine, and on the granting of asylum;
- 27) grants pardons;
- 28) within the limits of funds allocated in the State Budget of Ukraine for the exercise of his authority, establishes consultative, advisory, and other auxiliary organs and services;
- 29) signs laws adopted by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine;
- 30) has the right to veto laws adopted by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine with subsequent resubmission of them for consideration by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine;
- 31) exercises other authority foreseen by the Constitution of Ukraine.
  - The President of Ukraine may not transfer his authority to other individuals or organs.
  - The President of Ukraine, on the basis of and for the implementation of the Constitution and laws of Ukraine, issues decrees and directives which are binding throughout the territory of Ukraine.
  - The acts of the President issued within the limits of the authority foreseen in paragraphs 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 14, 17, 18, 21, 22, 23, and 24 of this Article are confirmed by the signature of the Prime-Minister of Ukraine and the relevant minister responsible for the acts and their implementation.

## **ARTICLE 107**

- The National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine is the coordinating organ of the President of Ukraine on matters of state security and defense.
- The National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine coordinates and monitors the activity of organs of executive authority in the area of national security and defense.
- The President of Ukraine is the Chairman of the National Security and Defense Council.
- The composition of the National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine is determined by the President of Ukraine.
- The Prime-Minister of Ukraine, the Minister of Defense of Ukraine, the Chairman of the Security Service of Ukraine, the Minister of Internal Affairs of Ukraine, and the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Ukraine are ex officio members of the National Security and Defense Council.
- The Chairman of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine may participate in meetings of the National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine.
- Decisions of the National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine are given legal force on the basis of decrees of the President of Ukraine.
- The jurisdiction and functions of the National Security and Defense Council of Ukraine are determined by law.

## **ARTICLE 108**

- The President of Ukraine exercises his authority until a newly-elected President of Ukraine enters office.
- The authority of the President of Ukraine are terminated prior to the expiration of his term in the event of:
  - 1) resignation;
  - 2) inability to exercise his authority for reasons of health;
  - 3) dismissal by impeachment;
  - 4) death.

## **ARTICLE 109**

- The resignation of the President of Ukraine enters into legal force at the moment when the application for resignation has been announced by him personally at a meeting of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.

## **ARTICLE 110**

- The inability of the President of Ukraine to exercise his authority for reasons of health is determined at a meeting of the Supreme Rada of

Ukraine and confirmed by a majority of its constitutional composition upon the written petition of the Supreme Court of Ukraine — on the basis of an appeal by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, and medical certification.

#### **ARTICLE 111**

- The President of Ukraine may be removed from office by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine by impeachment in the event of the commission of state treason or another crime.
- The issue on the removal of the President of Ukraine from office by impeachment is initiated by a majority of the constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- To conduct an investigation, the Supreme Rada of Ukraine creates a special temporary commission of inquiry, which includes a special procurator and special investigators.
- Decisions and recommendations of the temporary commission of inquiry are considered at a session of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- For cause, the Supreme Rada of Ukraine by no less than a two-thirds majority of its constitutional composition adopts a decision on the indictment of the President of Ukraine.
- A decision on the removal of the President of Ukraine from office by impeachment is adopted by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine by no less than three-fourths of its constitutional composition after an examination of the case by the Constitutional Court of Ukraine and after receiving its opinion on the faithful execution of constitutional investigation and examination procedures on impeachment, and after receiving an opinion of the Supreme Court of Ukraine that the acts of which the President of Ukraine is accused of, contain elements of state treason or another crime.

#### **ARTICLE 112**

- In the event of the termination of the authority President of Ukraine on the basis of Articles 108, 109, 110, and 111 of this Constitution, the Prime-Minister of Ukraine executes the duties of the President of Ukraine until the election and the entry into office of a new President of Ukraine. While exercising his authority as acting President of Ukraine, the Prime-Minister of Ukraine may not exercise the authority provided for in paragraphs 2, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 22, 25, 27 of Article 106 of the Constitution of Ukraine.

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions to the text.  
 Make up a plan to the text, too.

**I** Make up and dramatize one of seven dialogues between two students or graduates about their future career as a politicians:  
 a) Look through these clues and use all or some of them in the dialogues:

1. I would be very sorry if he were at her place.	1. Мені було б дуже соромно, якщо б він був на її місці...
2. She would be sorry if you missed your chance.	2. Мені було б шкода, якщо б ти пропустив свій шанс.
3. a) If it were not for you... b) If you hadn't been grinning...	3. а) Якщо б не через тебе/ якщо б не так... б) Якщо б ти не...
4. If you keep the place neat...	4. Якщо будеш утримувати місце чистим...
5. Whatever you say I shall behave...	5. Щоб ти не говорив — я поводитимусь...
6. Though he may not be...	6. Нехай навіть він не зможе бути...

**b) Useful prompts: pros and cons;**

DIALOGUE — I	DIALOGUE — II
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• I'm sure (certain) — безумовно</li> <li>• Endless opportunity</li> <li>• Broaden your horizons</li> <li>• Start to question what you previously accepted without argument</li> <li>• Develop strong relationships with representatives of the opposite sex</li> <li>• Would enable to improve the quality of people's lives</li> <li>• Have so many good ideas I want to put into practice</li> <li>• Make penetrating hustings/election speeches</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• As for me — що стосується мене</li> <li>• I think I could do a much better job than the people in power at the moment</li> <li>• Enjoy the excitement of electioneering</li> <li>• Your whole life is in front of you</li> <li>• See the world open up for you</li> <li>• Weigh up the pros and cons of different careers</li> <li>• You no longer blindly accept the opinions of others</li> <li>• Live each moment to the full</li> </ul>

<p><b>DIALOGUE — III</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A time of great energy and enthusiasm</li> <li>• Independent for the first time</li> <li>• Can take life as it comes</li> <li>• Can cope more easily with failure</li> <li>• Serve my people and my country</li> <li>• Have plans to improve</li> <li>• I will stick to my democratic beliefs</li> <li>• Believe it is one of the most important professions</li> </ul>	<p><b>DIALOGUE — VI</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Devote my life to bringing about social justice</li> <li>• Will put all my theories into practice</li> <li>• To be good communicator</li> <li>• Filled with a spirit of adventure</li> <li>• Independent for the first time</li> <li>• Can take life as it comes</li> <li>• Can cope more easily with failure</li> </ul>
<p><b>DIALOGUE — IV</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wide range of options</li> <li>• Time when your personality (identity) takes shape</li> <li>• Have no responsibilities</li> <li>• Strong bonds develop between representatives of opposite sexes</li> <li>• Be of service to the community</li> <li>• Am brimming with ideas</li> <li>• Adopt a well-organised campaign strategy</li> <li>• mm...</li> <li>• er...</li> </ul>	<p><b>DIALOGUE — VII</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Help to bring prosperity to my country</li> <li>• Will fulfil all my promises</li> <li>• Choose which subject to study at college (Academy)</li> <li>• People begin to treat you like an adult</li> <li>• Enjoyment of the present</li> <li>• A time when you want to make a contribution to humanity</li> <li>• Want to give sb a good start in life</li> <li>• Be a patient person</li> </ul>
<p><b>DIALOGUE — V</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full of ideas and optimism for the future</li> <li>• Give serious thought to one's future career</li> <li>• People appreciate that you have a mind of your own</li> <li>• Time is on your side</li> <li>• Campaign with all my ability for world peace</li> <li>• Will not go back on my word</li> <li>• I would make a very good politician</li> <li>• Improve one's employment prospects</li> </ul>	

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

**K** Retell the text using the following prompts:

1. The President of Ukraine... (102)
2. ....is elected by citizens of ... (103)
3. A citizen of Ukraine who has attained the age of thirty-five years... (103)
4. The procedure of conducting... (103)
5. Every President of Ukraine takes... (104)
6. The rank of President of Ukraine is... (105)
7. The President of Ukraine safeguards ... (106–1)
8. ... terminates the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine. (106–8)
9. .... appoints and dismisses... (106–5, 14)
10. ... has the right to veto... (106–30)
11. The Prime-Minister ... (107)
12. The resignation of the ... (109), etc.

**L** Communicative situations: Be ready to discuss:

I. “Why is the Constitution of the State the most important thing for every citizen of any country?” “In the nearest future you may be elected the President of Ukraine. Can you right now repeat the President’s taking oath?” “Let’s discuss which of the Articles you can apply in your life.” You are a representative of: Supreme Rada, Supreme Court, National Security and Defence Council of the State or Antimonopoly Committee of Ukraine, State Property Fund of Ukraine, State Committee on Television and Radio Broadcasting... Your first actions are: ?...”

II. “Write down a composition “If I were the President of the State...?”” — use these structures:

- .... I would/should } change..., develop..., organize..., maintain...,  
renew...,  
} renovate..., produce..., reconstruct..., use...,  
allow...,  
} reform..., speculate..., systemize..., ruin...,  
announce...,  
} rule the State..., obtain results..., demand...,  
suggest...,  
} do experiments in..., discuss..., control...,  
create..., etc.

**(Consultative Referendum)**

**“CHAPTER VI. ADVISORY QUESTIONING OF CITIZENS OF UKRAINE”**

**ARTICLE 46. Advisory Questioning of Citizens of Ukraine.**

With the purpose to reveal the citizens' will, when important issues of the national and local significance are to be resolved, the All-Ukrainian and local advisory questioning of citizens of Ukraine (consultative referendum) can be conducted according to procedures stipulated by this Law. The results of the advisory questioning shall be considered and taken into account when decisions are adopted by the appropriate state bodies. If drafts of laws and other decisions of the Supreme Council of Ukraine or decisions of the local Council of peoples' deputies do not correspond with the results of the All-Ukrainian or an appropriate local advisory questioning, such laws, decisions could be adopted only by the majority of no less than two-thirds of all peoples' deputies of Ukraine or deputies of an appropriate local Council of peoples' deputies.

Provisions of part one, three, and four of Article 1, as well as Articles 3, 4, 9, 44 of this Law shall not be applied to advisory questioning of the citizens of Ukraine (consultative referendum).

**ARTICLE 47. Public opinion Polls.**

Public opinion polls conducted according to procedures other than those stipulated by this Law, or polls on other questions, which according to the law can not be submitted to All-Ukrainian and local Referendum, have no a status of the advisory questioning of the citizens of Ukraine (consultative referendum) with ensuring legal consequences. (Chairman L Kravchuk, Kyiv, July 3, 1991 of the Supreme Council of Ukraine).

*Supplementary information № 2*

**“Executive branch (cabinet)”**: Cabinet of Ministers appointed by the President and approved by the Supreme Council

Executive branch (chief of state): President Leonid D. KUCHMA (since 19 July 1994)

Executive branch (elections): President elected by popular vote for a five-year term; election last held 31 October and 14 November 1999 (next to

be held NA 2004); prime-minister and deputy prime-ministers appointed by the *President* and approved by the Supreme Council

Executive branch (election results): Leonid D. KUCHMA elected President; percent of vote — Leonid KUCHMA 57.7 %, Petro SYMONENKO 38.8 %

Executive branch (head of government): Executive branch (head of government): Prime-minister Viktor YANUKOVYCH (since 21 November 2002), First Deputy Prime minister Oleh DUBYNA (since 29 May 2001)

Executive branch (note): there is also a National Security and Defense Council or NSDC originally created in 1992 as the National Security Council, but significantly revamped and strengthened under President KUCHMA; the NSDC staff is tasked with developing national security policy on domestic and international matters and advising the President; a Presidential Administration that helps draft presidential edicts and provides policy support to the President; and a Council of Regions that serves as an advisory body created by President KUCHMA in September 1994 that includes chairmen of Kyiv (Kiev) and Sevastopol' municipalities and chairmen of the oblastey.

### *Executive Summery*

President: Leonid Danylovych Kuchma (1994/1999)

Prime-minister: Viktor Yanukovich (2002)

The President is elected for a five year term by the people. The government is formed by independents and reformists.

Flag description: two equal horizontal bands of azure (top) and golden yellow represent grainfields under a blue sky.

Government type: republic

Independence: 24 August 1991 (from Soviet Union)

International organization participation: BSEC, CCC, CE, CEI, CIS, EAPC, EBRD, ECE, IAEA, IBRD, ICAO, ICRM, IFC, IFRCS, IHO, ILO, IMF, IMO, Interpol, IOC, IOM, ISO, ITU, MONUC, NAM (observer), NSG, OAS (observer), OPCW, OSCE, PCA, PFP, UN, UNAMSIL, UNCTAD, UNESCO, UNIDO, UNIFIL, UNMEE, UNMIBH, UNMIK, UNMOP, UNMOT, UNMOVIC, UPU, WCL, WFTU, WHO, WIPO, WMO, WToO, WTrO (observer), ZC



Judicial branch: Supreme Court; Constitutional Court.

Legislative branch: unicameral Supreme Council or Verkhovna Rada (450 seats; under Ukraine's new election law, 225 of the Supreme Council's seats are allocated on a proportional basis to those parties that gain 4 % or more of the national electoral vote; the other 225 members are elected by popular vote in single-mandate constituencies; all serve four-year terms).

Legislative branch (elections): last held 31 March 2002 (next to be held NA 2006).

Legislative branch (election results): percent of vote by party — Our Ukraine 24 %, CPU 20 %, United Ukraine 12 %, United Social Democratic Party 6 %, SPU 7 %, Yuliya Tymoshenko Bloc 7 %, other 24 %; seats by party — Our Ukraine 102, CPU 60, Regions of Ukraine 42, Working Ukraine-Industrialists and Entrepreneurs 41, United Social Democratic Party 39, Democratic Initiatives 22, SPU 20, People's Power 19, European Choice 18, Yuliya Tymoshenko Bloc 18, Agrarian Party 17, People's Democratic Party 16, People's Choice 15, others 21.

Legislative branch (note): following the election, United Ukraine splintered into the Agrarian Party, European Choice, People's Choice, People's Democratic Party, Regions of Ukraine, and Working Ukraine-Industrialists and Entrepreneurs.

Legal system: based on civil law system; judicial review of legislative acts

National holiday: Independence Day, 24 August (1991)

Parliamentary seats {female}: 8 % [90th of 136]

Political parties and leaders: Agrarian Party [Kateryna VASHCHUK]; Communist Party of Ukraine or CPU [Petro SYMONENKO]; Democratic Initiatives [Stepan HAVRYSH]; European Choice [Volodymyr STASYUK]; Our Ukraine [Vikto YUSHCHENKO]; People's Choice [Mykola HAPOCHKA]; People's Democratic Party or PDP [Valeriy PUSTOVOYTENKO, chairman]; People's Power [Bohdan HUBSKYY]; Regions of Ukraine [Rayisa BOHATYRYOVA]; Socialist Party of Ukraine or SPU [Oleksandr MOROZ, chairman]; United Social Democratic Party [Leonid KRAVCHUK]; Working Ukraine-Industrialists and Entrepreneurs [Ihor SHAROV]; Yuliya TYMOSHENKO Bloc [Yuliya TYMOSHENKO]

Political parties and leaders (note): and numerous smaller parties

Status: democracy

Suffrage: 18 years of age; universal [201st of 212]

UN membership date: 24 Oct. 1945 [20th of 174]

Sources: CIA World Factbook 2002; Freedom House, Freedom in the World 2000–2001, New York: Freedom House, 2001, <http://www.freedomhouse.org/>, accessed 26 October 2001. via [ciesin.org](http://www.ciesin.org); Polity IV Project, University of Maryland, at <http://www.bsos.umd.edu/cidcm/inscr/index.htm#polity> via [ciesin.org](http://www.ciesin.org); [electionworld.org](http://www.electionworld.org); United Nations World Statistics Pocketbook and Statistical Yearbook. View this page with sources listed for each statistic.

### SELF-CONTROL TEST

#### Grammar revision: Modals, Present Continuous, Reported Speech

**I. Translate these sentences using the modal verbs: can, may, must, should, could, have to, ought to.**

Я зможу розмовляти англійською мовою через рік.

Можна ввійти?

Вам не слід цього робити.

Можливо, вона приїде завтра.

Вона не може (не вміє) розмовляти іспанською мовою.

Вони не змогли прийти минулого тижня.

Ми не могли прийти вчора.

Ти можеш прийти до мене?

Нам дозволили йти додому.

Йому дозволять йти до школи завтра.

Я повинен зробити цю вправу.

Вам не можна йти туди.

Я повинен був на нього почекати.

Я мав це зробити, але не зробив.

Він повинен допомогти своєму другові.

Я маю (мушу) піти туди.

Тобі потрібно порадитись із лікарем.

Вам (тобі) не можна йти туди.

Я мав на нього почекати.

Він може плавати, але зараз йому не дозволяють, тому що холодно.

## II. Translate the following sentences using the Present Continuous Tense.

Вони завжди сумніваються.  
Він завжди ставить такі питання.  
Вона завжди чіпляється до дітей.  
Мій товариш постійно губить ключі.  
Він постійно за всіма прибирає.  
Вона завжди посміхається.  
Вони постійно розмовляють на уроках.  
Вони постійно забувають про це.  
Я постійно забуваю прізвиська викладачів.  
Він зараз вчить англійську.  
Я збираюсь провести канікули на Кавказі.  
Він запитає тебе про це завтра.  
Що він зараз робить?  
Зараз не йде дощ.  
Він постійно фантазує в класі.

## III. Translate Into English Using Reported Speech.

Годину тому він сказав, що прийде сюди ввечері.  
Том сказав, що ліфт не працює.  
Ганна сказала, що вона живе в Бостоні.  
Він сказав, що часто ходить в кіно.  
Лінда сказала, що вони йдуть у кіно.  
Він запитів, чи курю я.  
Я запитав Мері, чи зможе вона сходити в магазин.  
Том мене запитав, коли повернеться пан Джонсон.  
Єва запитала мене, де я проведу свої канікули.  
Вона наказала йому зателефонувати батькам.  
Він попросився з ними.  
Вона попросила принести їй книгу.  
Мій друг довідався, куди йде цей автобус.  
Мати запитала, коли я прийду.

**TOPIC: “Gallop Polls and Public Opinion”  
(professional game)**

**GRAMMAR: Revision. Modals**

*Pre-Reading. Oral*

- A** I. Read and memorize the following words.  
 a) Use them in discussion about stereotypes.  
 b) Find synonyms and opposites to the words below and write them down.

<b>ambitious</b>	честолюбний	deceitful	брехливий
Arrogant	зарозумілий	unfair	несправедливий
Alert	пильний	fare	ціна, оплата
boastful	хвалькуватий	<b>foresight</b>	передбачливість
calculating	ощадливий, дбайливий	fanatic	фанатичний
cold-blooded	холоднокровний	grasping	скупоий
conceited	самовдоволенний	<b>generous</b>	благородний, великодушний
courteous	ввічливий	gross	великий, товстий
conviction	переконання	<b>honest</b>	чесний
considerably	значно	happy-go-lucky	безтурботний
conventional	умовний	hypocrite	лицемір
cruel	жорстокий	industrious	трудолюбивий
scrupulous	принциповий	<b>ignorant</b>	неосвічений

ingenuity	винахідливість	ruthless	безжалісний
inarticulate	німий	vengeful	мстивий
imitative	фальшивий	so on	тощо
ill-cooked	погано виготовлений	scientifically-minded	з науковим мисленням
intelligent	розумний	superstitious	марновірний
lazy	лінивий, ледачий	solid	твердий
loyal to family	відданий родині	slovenly	неохайний
miraculous	чудотворний	shrewd	проникливий
make up	поповнити	superhuman	надлюдський
mastery	майстерність	stupid	нерозумний
masher	серцеїд	suspicious	підозрілий
mercenary	корисливий	sly	хитрий
markedly	значно, помітно	sportsmanlike	поведінка, притаманна спортсменові
meditative	спостережливий	sensual	чуттєвий
ostentatious	показний	sophisticated	складний
passionate	палкий	so forth	і таке інше
precious	манірний, вишуканий	tradition-loving	той, що вшановує традиції
persistent	завзятий	treacherous	віроломний
pugnacious	витливий	traits of character	риси характеру
quarrelsome	забіякуватий	uncanny	чуйний
quick-tempered	запальний	witty	дотепний
reserved	стриманий	wonderful, wondrous	загадковий
regarding	стосовно	wiles	хитрощі

## II. a) Learn these definitions by heart.

### b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down.

<b>AMBITIOUS</b> — full of ambition, esp. for success or money: an ambitious young manager
<b>FORESIGHT</b> — ability to see what one's future needs are likely to be; careful planning: The couple had the foresight to plan their retirement wisely
<b>GENEROUS</b> — giving or ready to give freely: generous with one's money/ in giving help

<b>HONEST</b> — (of a person) telling the truth; not cheating or stealing: an honest witness
<b>IGNORANT</b> — knowing little or nothing; lacking education or information: He isn't stupid, just ignorant
<b>INGENUITY</b> — cleverness and originality in solving problems
<b>LOYAL</b> — true and faithful: remain loyal to one's principles: a loyal supporter of the Labour Party
<b>MIRACULOUS</b> — contrary to the laws of nature: make a miraculous recovery
<b>SOLID</b> — keeping its shape; not in the form of the liquid or gas: solid food, solid fuels

### III. Idioms for class communication.

#### Pragmatic idioms — “have”:

<b>Have a say</b> — користуватися авторитетом, мати вплив	<b>Have a hand in</b> — докласти руку до чогось, впливати
<b>Haves and have-nots</b> — багаті та бідні, імуші й неімуші	<b>Have a good day!</b> — бажати добре провести день
<b>Have it in (for)</b> — дутися, бути настроєним проти	<b>Have and to hold</b> — передається у власність і володіння
<b>Have to</b> — мусити, потрібно	<b>Have got to</b> — бути завов'язаним

### Modals

#### **Must / Should / May expressing probability** — ймовірність, вірогідність, певність

**Situation:** Mark left the Technical School at 3 o'clock. It takes him about an hour to get home.

It's now    4:30    He may be home by now. (*можливо*)  
                  5:30    He should be home by now. (*має бути*)  
                  7:30    He must be home by now. (*напевно*)

#### **a) Complete the sentences using *must, may or should*.**

- We'd better take a raincoat. It \_\_\_\_\_rain.
- Miss Bezuglenko always travels by her own plane. She \_\_\_\_\_be very rich.

3. Our plane left Kyiv City at 3:00 p. m.; and the flight takes about 3 hours. We \_\_\_\_\_ be in Paris by six.
4. Roman does well in school, but he never has to study. He \_\_\_\_\_ be very intelligent.
5. I don't know whether I can finish this work by ten. I \_\_\_\_\_ have to stay late this morning.
6. Kostya's been taking driving lessons for eight weeks; he \_\_\_\_\_ be able to pass his driver's test by now.
7. Sveta worked until eleven o'clock this evening; she \_\_\_\_\_ be very tired.
8. They're not sure yet where they'll spend their weekends; they \_\_\_\_\_ go to Russia.
9. There's only one more page to type; it \_\_\_\_\_ be done in a few minutes.
10. Teddy got to College in only 45 minutes! He \_\_\_\_\_ be a fast driver.

### Degrees of Probability

Where's the Principle? ..... in his office

He's definitely...	= I know he's...	= I'm sure (certain) he's...
He must be...	= I assume he's...	= I'm almost sure (certain) he's...
He should be...	= He's probably...	= I think he's...
He may/ might be...	= May be (Perhaps) he's...	= It's possible he's...
He's probably not...	= I don't think he's....	= I doubt he's....

### SELF-CONTROL TEST

#### b) Which is the closest meaning?

*Example:* I know he's at home now.

\_\_\_\_\_ He's definitely...

\_\_\_\_\_ He's probably ...

\_\_\_\_\_ Maybe he's...

1. I think it's going to get warmer tomorrow.

\_\_\_\_\_ It's definitely going to... \_\_\_\_\_ It's probably going to... \_\_\_\_\_ Maybe it will...

2. It's possible Henry is out for the evening.

\_\_\_\_\_ He's definitely... \_\_\_\_\_ He must be... \_\_\_\_\_ He might be...

3. The company will definitely build the new plant.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ I 'm sure they'll... \_\_\_\_\_ I assume they'll... \_\_\_\_\_ I think they'll...
4. I assume our health plan will cover my recent hospital visit.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ I'm sure... \_\_\_\_\_ I don't think... \_\_\_\_\_ It's not possible...
5. I doubt such a big research investment will prove worthwhile.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ I'm sure... \_\_\_\_\_ I don't think... \_\_\_\_\_ It's not possible ...
6. The Principle should be away for about three days.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ He'll definitely... \_\_\_\_\_ I think he'll... \_\_\_\_\_ Perhaps he'll...
7. I'm sure we can get a reservation.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ We can definitely... \_\_\_\_\_ We can probably ... \_\_\_\_\_ Maybe we can...
8. We may go on a trip this weekend.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ I'm sure we'll... \_\_\_\_\_ I assume we'll... \_\_\_\_\_ It's possible that we'll...
9. They're probably going by car.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ I know they're... \_\_\_\_\_ I think they're... \_\_\_\_\_ Perhaps they're...
10. We probably won't have the results before the end of the month.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ I doubt we'll... \_\_\_\_\_ I think we'll... \_\_\_\_\_ We might not...
11. I'm certain Mr. Foley speaks English.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ He definitely... \_\_\_\_\_ He probably... \_\_\_\_\_ It's possible that he...
12. Mr. Durst must be on vacation this week.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ I assume he's... \_\_\_\_\_ I think he's... \_\_\_\_\_ It's possible he's...

**B Explain and interpret these grammar forms of modals:**

Cannot be terminated (A90)	May be prohibited (A37)	Is to be determined (A92)
Might have been expected	Must have attained	May not be considered (A87)
May not form formations (A37)	May create temporary (A89)	May be forced (A44)
May be removed from	Can be deprived (A47)	May lead to disaster (A111)
May terminate the authority (A90)	May not be elected (A76)	May be other procedures (A30)
Cannot be made secret (A50)	May not use them (A54)	May not be abolished (A22)
May not exercise (A112)	May be conducted (A84)	can be prosecuted twice (A58)



- C** Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part A with Ukrainian ones in Part B. Sample: a) 8, d) 16...

**Part A**

a) to agree with respect to other groups	з) ways of investigating stereotypes
б) needless to say	і) agreement between different nations
в) little resemblance	ї) derive from books
г) columnist has applied the term stereotype	к) to rank nations
д) the fields of attitudes and ideas	л) it is safe to assume
е) rigid character of the mental processes	м) differ considerably from
є) to mould sth into fixed patterns	н) tend to be favourable or unfavourable
ж) consistent picture of the world	

**Part B**

1. Погодитись на повагу інших груп	17. Незначна схожість
2. Угода між різними націями	18. Походити з книжок
3. Методи дослідження стереотипів	19. Немає необхідності говорити
4. Розташувати нації за рангом	20. Безпечно припустити
5. Суттєво відрізняється від	21. У сфері поглядів та думок
6. Тенденція бути підходящим чи невідходящим	22. Стійка /послідовна картина світу
7. Журналіст вжив цей термін	23. Залити щось в усталену форму (установлювати певні типи, зразки, штампи)
8. Ментальний процес стійкого характеру	

- D** Find these expressions in the text & translate them into English:

- E** Find these sentences in the text & translate them into English:

Information

- F** Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below.

1. What is a stereotype? Where does this word derive from?
2. Do stereotypes have obvious advantages ?

3. What are the experimental ways of investigating stereotypes used by the Institute of Gallop?
4. What is the role of science in a stereotype division?
5. How are Irish considered to be?
6. How do the English consider themselves?
7. Why do you think the stereotype of any nation can be regarded in favourable or unfavourable way? What does this depend on?
8. Not most people who hold these stereotypes have probably seen a member of the group about whose characters they hold such strong views, haven't they?
9. Is "stereotype" a serious thing?
10. What countries is Ukraine bordered by?

**G** Read and translate this text compiled from American media.

### **“GALLOP POLLS AND PUBLIC OPINION”**

1. The word STEREOTYPE derives from the printer's habit of marking paper-pulp moulds or the form which contains the type and cuts for the newspaper page. Walter Lippmann, the well-known American columnist, has applied the term stereotype to the field of attitudes and ideas because of the rigid character of the mental processes which mould the material of experience into fixed patterns.

2. Stereotyped ways of looking at things have their obvious dangers. They tend to be maladapted and may lead to disaster if taken too seriously. Stereotypes also have obvious advantages. They give us an ordered, more or less consistent picture of the world to which our habits, tastes, capacities, comforts, and hopes have adjusted themselves. Perhaps the most obvious field in which stereotyped attitudes are found is that of original difference.

3. There are experimental ways of investigating stereotypes. One of the most obvious is to ask a group of people what traits characterize the Germans, the Italians, the Americans, and so forth. Results of such studies on the whole agree fairly well with what might have been expected; there is considerable agreement between different people in any one nation regarding the most characteristic traits of other nations. There is even agreement between different nations; for instance, the Americans and English agree with respect to other groups and even, though less markedly, themselves.

4. The Germans, for instance, are regarded as scientifically-minded and industrious by English and Americans alike; they are also considered solid,

intelligent, mathematical, extremely nationalistic, efficient, and musical by Americans, and arrogant, aggressive, and overnationalistic by English. Italians are regarded as artistic, impulsive, passionate, quick-tempered, musical, revengeful, lazy, unreliable, and dirty, by both. The Irish do rather better. While they too are religious and happy-go-lucky, they are also supposed to be quick-tempered, witty, industrious, quarrelsome, aggressive and pugnacious.

The English consider themselves sporsmanlike, reserved, tradition-loving, conventional, and intelligent, astonishingly humourless.

5. The Americans cosider themselves industrious, intelligent, materialistic, ambitious, progressive, pleasure-loving, alert, efficient, straightforward, practical, and sportsmanlike; the English agree that Americans are materialistic and pleasure-loving, but also consider them generous, talkative, and, most widly used adjective of all boastful.

6. The close agreement found in English and American groups is probably due to the fact that these stereotypes derive from books, films, and other cultural media shared by both groups.

7. The French portrait of the Englishman is a picture of an intelegant, stupid, arrogant, and inarticulate person with an extremely red face. The stereotypes current about a nation tend to be favourable or unfavourable according to whether that nation is, as a whole, regarded in a favourable or unfavourable light.

8. It is possible to rank nations in order of popularity, and here again, English and American audiences tend to react in a very similar manner, both agreeing to put themselves, as well as the Irish, French, Swedes, and Germans at the top; the South Americans, Italians, Greeks, Armenians, Russians, and Poles in the middle; and the Mexicans, Chinese, Hindus, Japanese, Turks, and Negroes near the bottom. It is not known what the ranking given by nationals outside the Anglo-Saxon circles would be, but it is safe to assume that it would differ considerably from these.

---

*Using the reading*

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions to the text. Make up a plan to the text, too.

**I** 1) Compliments. Make up and dramatize the dialogues.

You are a...

You are a good cook, Mrs. Cromby.

You're so... (+ an adjectve)

You are so kind, Mrs Vickers!

You're such a...

You're such a practical person,  
Mr. Willow.

How... you are!

How generous you are, Mr. Wilkinson!

**\_\_\_\_\_ On possessions:**

You've got a nice/ lovely/ beautiful/ wonderful...

I've got a house like yours.

What a nice/ unique/ comfortable/ elegant ... you've got.

**\_\_\_\_\_ On clothes and appearance:**

That's

} a nice/ imaginative/ radiative/ lovely ... (you are wearing).

What

You do look nice/ smart in/with that...

I (do) like your...

**\_\_\_\_\_ On achievements:**

You were wonderful/ superb/ magnificent!

You were great!

You did very well.

You sang beautifully. (in a concert)

You played brilliantly. (in a sporting event)

You've got a wonderful job.

You've done wonders with the garden,

Mrs Cook.

You've done wonders with the... It looks beautiful.

**\_\_\_\_\_ Answers to compliments on personal qualities and abilities:**

Do you really think so?

(Oh) I wouldn't say that.

(Oh) I don't think I'm (any) better/more... than anybody else.

**\_\_\_\_\_ Answers to compliments on possessions, clothes:**

Do you like it (them)?

I'm glad you like it.

Yes, I'm quite/rather pleased with it (myself).

It's not bad, is it?

**\_\_\_\_\_ Answers to compliments on appearance, clothes:**

Do I?

Does it?

Do you like it?

**2) Using the hints given in brackets compliment a friend on:**

- a) his tie (very fashionable, matches his suit perfectly);
- b) the collection of stamps he/she has shown you (probably the best in the country);
- c) his/her coat (very good cut and colour; this style is just the fashion now);
- d) being a very good tennis player (very good backhand and smashing service);
- e) being very good at crosswords;
- f) a very good memory;
- g) having a lot of patience;
- h) beating you in a chess game;
- i) good looks (superb today);
- j) a new raincoat he/she is wearing (looks fabulous);

**3) Illustrative examples:**

I must say you have	an ability for languages and a real talent for administration.
	a lot of common sense and plenty of patience.
You are so	generous/ brave/ understanding...
You are such a/an	careful planner/ easy person to speak with...
I must say you	replied superbly/ explained excellently/ behaved brilliantly...
You (do) look	nice
	smart in/with that/those hair style/ shoes....
	elegant
	attractive

**4) Make up and dramatize the symposium.**

*EXPRESSIONS USED BY THE CHAIRMAN IN  
THE PROCEEDING OF THE SYMPOSIUM*

**Ladies** and gentlemen!

**On** behalf of the Organising committee I would like to welcome you all to our International Symposium *GALLOP POLLS AND PUBLIC OPINION* which opens today in the ancient city of Kyiv.

I declare the Symposium opened and welcome those present.

**Among** those who have submitted their reports to the Organizing Committee are guests who have come from different countries:

Mr. Ivanov from Germany;  
Miss....., and so on.

**It** gives me the utmost (great) pleasure to welcome you here and to open this Symposium.

**Our** Symposium is quite unique one. It goes without saying that sociology is an important field which determines scientific progress, because at present all branches of science depend to some extent on sociology. I hope that in course of the Symposium the role of sociology in the development of civilization will be evaluated in a due way.

I declare the Symposium open and would like to wish you all success in your discussions.

**Miss Ivanchenko, from Britain, chairs the Symposium.**

**On** the agenda of the Symposium there are several reports.

**But** before we should take the time. How much time do you need to deliver your reports?

Who is for .....? Who is against? Majority is for 5 minutes are reserved for questions and discussions. Time does not allow all of the contributed papers to be presented, but they will appear in the proceedings. I hope each of you will feel at home in our community. At this Symposium we'll consider the following problems:

1. The Nature of The Word Stereotype.
2. Stereotype and Original Differences.
3. Ways of Investigating a Stereotype.

**With** these remarks I'll proceed to the ground rules.

**I'll** ask student Mr. Levchenko from Canada to open the discussion.

**Are** there any questions or remarks to the first speaker?

**Any** more questions?

....., etc.

**Allow** me to continue. We'll listen to the report of Miss....., etc.

**Because** of the lack of time this will be the last contribution to our discussion. I leave the question open as we are short of time.

I'm grateful to everybody. Thank you for your attention.

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

**K** Retell the text using the following topics and roles:

1. Pretend to be an English scientist or the representative of any other country...
2. Make up your speech and deliver it to...
3. Take the floor with an interesting question you are going to discuss...
4. Participate as a person interviewing all the guests...
5. Create your own role and play it out!
6. Divide the text into logical parts.
7. Find key sentences in the text.
8. Give an outline of the text.
9. Think over your own speech at the conference.

**L** **I. Communicative situations: Be ready to discuss: “The Nature of the Word ‘Stereotype’”; “Stereotype and Original Differences”; “Ways of Investigating a Stereotype”.**

**II. Write down a composition “My Future Chief and His Traits of Character”.**

Use these clues:

- the man is the best judge of what he/she is worth,
- is obvious danger to estimate people,
- we should take into the consideration,
- there are ways of investigating people, etc.

*Supplementary information*

## DECLARATION OF RIGHTS OF A CHILD

*On 20<sup>th</sup> of November 1959 U. N. O. General Assembly proclaimed the Declaration of rights of a child. This document once more confirmed the UN nations’ faith in primary human rights as well as in dignity and value of a human being and their readiness to contribute / favor the social progress.*

With the aim of providing children with happy childhood and use, for their own benefit and the benefit of the society, of rights, here foreseen, and appeals for parents, men and women as individuals, as well as voluntry organisations, municipal administration and national governments to acknowledge and attempt to stand those rights by means of legislative and other means, gradually being applied to the following principles:

**Principle 1.** A child should possess all the rights mentioned in this Declaration. Those rights should be acknowledged after every child without any race, color, gender, language, religion exceptions and distinctions or discrimination, political or other beliefs, national or ethnic origin, status, birth or other circumstance, concerning the child himself or his family.

**Principle 2.** A child should be guaranteed special protection by law or by any other means, as well as possibilities and favorable conditions which would allow the child develop physically, mentally, morally, spiritually and in a socially healthy and normal way and under conditions of freedom and dignity. By issuing laws, aimed at this, the ultimate guarantee of child's rights should be the guiding principle.

**Principle 3.** A child should have a right for name and citizenship (nationality) from the moment of his birth.

**Principle 4.** A child should use all fruitions\* of social security. He should possess rights for healthy growth and development; with this aim, special care and protection should be guaranteed to him and his mother, including pre-childbirth and after-childbirth care. A child should have a right for proper nutrition, housing, entertainments and medical care.

**Principle 5.** A physically, mentally or socially disabled child should be guaranteed a special regime, education and care, necessary because of her special condition.

**Principle 6.** A child needs love and understanding for full and harmonic development of his personality. If possible, he should grow up under care and responsibility of his parents, and in any case in the atmosphere of love and moral and material well-being; an underage child, but for exceptional circumstances, shouldn't be separated from his mother. The society and public authority institutions ought to specially treat those children, who have no family, children, having insufficient means for living. It is desirable that families, having many children, are given state or other help to support children.

**Principle 7.** A child has a right to obtain education, which is to be free and compulsory, at least at primary stages. A child should be given the education, which would advantage his general cultural development, and



due to which he would be able, on the basis of equal possibilities, to develop his talents and individual thinking, as well as realization of moral and social responsibility, and become a useful member of the society. The best possible ensuring of the child's interests should be the basic principle for those, who is responsible for his education and studying; this responsibility first and foremost lies on the parents.

**Principle 8.** By any circumstances, a child should be among those, who are the first to receive protection and help.

**Principle 9.** A child should be protected from all forms of careless attitude, brutality and exploitation. He can't be an object of trade in any form.

A child should not be accepted for employment until he reaches a necessary age minimum, in no case he should be given any job or work, harmful for his health or education, or hinder his physical, mental or moral development.

**Principle 10.** A child should be protected from practice, involving racial, religion or any other form of discrimination. He should be brought up in the spirit of mutual understanding, tolerance, friendship between nations, peace and general fraternity, and in full understanding, that his energy and talents should serve for the benefit of other people.

\***fruition** — fulfilment of hopes, plans, etc; getting what one wants or has worked for.

**TOPIC: “The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter VI.  
The Supreme Rada of Ukraine”. Articles 75–101.  
GRAMMAR: The Gerund**

*Pre-Reading. Oral*

**A I. Read, translate and memorize the following words,  
word combinations and word groups:**

1. accountability	18. defomation	35. incompetent	52. permanent
2. accounting	19. deployment	36. indigenous	53. premeditated
3. allocation	20. deputy	37. inquiry	54. to promulate
4. alternate	21. dispatching	38. insult	55. purge
5. amongst	22. determine	39. interrogatory	56. relinquish
6. call	23. drafting	40. loan(s)	57. senior- aged
7. commence	24. eligible	41. maritime	58. shelf
8. completion	25. emmission	42. martial	59. simultaneously
9. consideration	26. expiration	43. migration	60. sole, solely
10. continental	27. exploitation	44. monetary	61. stateless
11. convene	28. fair	45. notary	62. taxation
12. convict	29. fiscal	46. to nullify	63. terminate
13. convocation	30. forthwith	47. out-of-turn	64. utilization
14. credit	31. chamber	48. outer space	65. unprejudiced
15. decisive	32. hryvnya	49. oversee	
16. designate	33. immunity	50. oversight	
17. domestic	34. incompatibility	51. parameters	

## II. a) Learn these definitions by heart.

### b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down.

<b>CONVOCATION</b> — formal assembly, esp the legislative body of the Graduates of some Universities: Convocation has/have ruled that...
<b>CREDIT</b> — permission to delay payment for goods and services until after they have been received: No credit is given at this shop.
<b>DOMESTIC</b> — of or inside a particular country, not foreign or international: domestic trade/imports
<b>ELIGIBLE</b> — suitable or fit to be chosen, having the right or proper qualifications: eligible for a pension
<b>EXPLOITATION</b> — exploiting or being exploited: full exploitation of oil wells
<b>FAIR</b> — treating each person, side, etc equally and according to the law, rules, etc, impartial: Our teacher isn't fair. Fair play.
<b>FISCAL</b> — of related to government money, or public money, usually taxes: the government's fiscal policy
<b>INJURY</b> — physical harm to a living being: Excessive dosage of this drug can result to the liver.
<b>INSULT</b> — speak or act in a way that hurts or is intended to hurt the feelings or dignity of sb; She hurled insults at the unfortunate waiter. Don't take it as an insult I go to sleep during your speech; I'm very tired.
<b>LOAN(S)</b> — thing that is lent, esp a sum of money: I'm only asking for a loan — I'll pay you back. / bank loan
<b>MONETARY</b> — of money or currency: the government's monetary policy / the international monetary system / The monetary unit of Japan is the yen.
<b>PERMANENT</b> — lasting or expected to last for a long time or for ever: She is looking for permanent employment. The injury left him with a permanent limp
<b>TAXATION</b> — (system) of raising money by taxes; taxes to be paid: direct / indirect taxation
<b>UTILIZATION</b> — making use of sth; finding a use for: utilization of the available tools, resources

## III. Idioms for class communication.

### Pragmatic idioms — “make”:

<b>Make no difference</b> — не мати ніякого значення	<b>make friends</b> — подружитися, знаходити друзів
--	---

<b>make a fool of sb</b> — посміятися з кого-небудь	<b>make or break</b> — пан або пропав
<b>make a living</b> — заробляти собі на життя	<b>make sense</b> — мати сенс
<b>make one's way</b> — добиватися свого	<b>make sure</b> — упевнитися, перевірити

## **B** I. Explain and interpret these grammar forms of Gerund:

on granting military assistance (85)	on Ukraine receiving loans from(85)	appointing the chairman of Bank (85)
on providing loans (85)	determining the principles (85)	concluding peace (85)
consenting to the appointment (85)	monitoring the implementation of the State Budget (85)	performing to the parliamentary oversight (85)
upon assuming office (79)	designating elections to (85)	dismissing individuals (85)
are adopted by voting (84)	approving decisions (85)	adopting laws (85)
calling all-Ukrainian Referendum (85)	receiving the annual reports of the President of Ukraine (85)	dismissing, consenting to the appointment (85)
approving the size (85)	terminating the authority of (85) (85)	creating regions (85)
calling elections (85)	petitioning the President of (85)	appointing or electing (85)
classifying population centres (85)	establishing and altering boundaries (85)	consenting to international treaty (85)
adopting within two days (85)	naming and renaming population (85)	determining the legal principles (85)
of determining state standards (85)	denouncing international treaties (85)	plenary sessions by voting (84)
results of voting (80)	functioning of fiscal markets (85)	for dispatching units (92)

## **B** II. Learn these grammar rules of the Gerund:

### **Review of the Gerunds**

1. There is no Gerund in Ukrainian. It is a non-finite form of the verb which has noun and verb characteristics.

**A Gerund — Verb + ing (reading / collecting)**

Tenses	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Indefinite	reading / collecting	being read / collected
Perfect	having read / collected	to have been read / collected

2. Verbs that are always followed by the Gerund:

admit	delay	can't help	practice	resent
advise	deny	keep	quit	resist
anticipate	discuss	mention	recall	risk
appreciate	dislike	mind	recollect	stop
avoid	enjoy	miss	recommend	suggest
complete	finish	keep	regret	tolerate
consider	forget	postpone	remember	understand

3. Adjectives + prepositions followed by the Gerund:

accustomed to	afraid of	capable of	fond of
intent on	interested in	successful	tired of

4. Verbs + prepositions followed by the Gerund:

approve of	worry about	succeed in	think about
give up	be better off	count on	depend on
confess to	look forward to	keep on	object to
rely on	insist on	put off	think of

5. Nouns + prepositions followed by the Gerund:

choice of	intention of	method for / of
possibility of	excuse for	reason of

**Examples:** He was not interested in learning French.

His friends were not capable of understanding his problems.

They were fond of playing billiards.

They couldn't give up spending night time in the Clubs and cafes.

He stopped smoking.

6. Verbs followed either by the Gerund or the Infinitive with no change in meaning:

begin	dread	love	prefer	can't bear	start
dare	like	continue	hate	can't stand	

7. Verbs followed either by the Gerund and the Infinitive with a difference in meaning:

forget	remember
try	regret

**Examples:** He hated eating / eat porridge in prison.

When I travelled I preferred riding / ride a bicycle to take a bus.

I remember visiting this town in June. I was impressed. (recall)

She regrets giving him her car because he tries to avoid some Regulations. (regret sth that happened in the past)

They tried using this device. (it is an experiment with a new or different approach to see if it works)

What didn't you forget doing yesterday? (by a Gerund phrase)

8. Go + Gerund in Idiomatic Expressions to express recreational activities:

go birdwatching	go dancing	go mountain climbing	go skating
go boating	go fishing	go running	go skiing
go bowling	go hiking	go sailing	go sledging
go camping	go hunting	go shopping	go swimming
go shopping	go window shopping	go riding	go racing
go canoeing	go jogging	go sightseeing	go tobogganing

**Examples:** They went jogging every morning.

9. Gerund is rendered in Ukrainian in the following ways:

**a) by an infinitive**

I gave up smoking.	Я кинула <b>курити</b> .
--------------------	--------------------------

**b) be a noun**

He had enough time to go sighting.	Він мав достатньо часу на <b>перегляд</b> пам'яток.
------------------------------------	---

**c) by adverbial participle**

They went dancing without listening to the music.	Вони продовжували танцювати не прислухаючись до музики.
---	---

**d) by a finite form of the verb — the predicate of a subordinate clause**

They were trying driving fast without staying in the Hotels.	Вони намагалися їхати без зупинок, щоб не зупинятися у готелях.
--	---

**10. Complete the following sentences using the Gerund:**

1. He was always interested \_\_\_\_\_ (drive)
2. We felt ourselves unwell. Evelin said \_\_\_\_\_ (have)
3. Sasha went into the house \_\_\_\_\_ (notice)
4. The snow prevented them \_\_\_\_\_ (complete)
5. She was very excited, nothing could stop her \_\_\_\_\_ (go)
6. Don't stop me! I'm accustomed \_\_\_\_\_ (have)
7. You have no excuse \_\_\_\_\_ (be)
8. Jane caught his attention \_\_\_\_\_ (show)
9. They decided who should get the last piece of tart \_\_\_\_\_ (count)
10. In addition he was afraid \_\_\_\_\_ (go, not)
11. Liza improved her listening comprehension skills \_\_\_\_\_ (learn)
12. The teacher said to Denis she wouldn't tolerate his \_\_\_\_\_ (come)
13. The problem was so difficult \_\_\_\_\_ (solve)
14. The lawyer talked her client out of taking legal action \_\_\_\_\_ (persuade)

**C Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part A with Ukrainian ones in Part B. Sample: a) 8, d) 16...****Part A**

a) the sole organ of legislative authority (75)	б) designating elections (85)
---	-------------------------------

в) to be eligible to vote (76)	v) electing judges to (85)
г) to determine the principles of domestic and foreign policy (85)	w) dissolving regions (85)
д) such conviction has not been nullified and purged (76)	x) establishing and altering boundaries of regions (85)
е) Accounting Chamber on behalf of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine (98)	y) parameters and the procedures foreseen by... (85)
е) to commit oneself to protect (79)	x) naming and renaming population centres and regions (85)
ж) the issue of accountability of the Cabinet of Ministers (87)	y) to be guaranteed deputy immunity (80)
з) to declare sb incompetent or missing (81)	ф) organize the preparation of issues for consideration at meetings (88)
і) to work in sessions (82)	x) prescribed by law (88)
ї) at the request of at least one-third of (83)	ц) the fundamentals of court examination (92)
й) in the event of the introduction of martial situation (83)	ч) the penalty organs and institutions (92)
к) without a specific call to convene (83)	ш) to terminate the authority of the Supreme Rada (90)
л) basis of decision (84)	ш) to be determined solely by (92)
м) to adopt laws (85)	ю) stateless persons (92)
н) premeditated criminal offence (76)	ь) on a permanent basis (78)
о) to approve general state programmes on economic development (85)	я) civil order (92)
п) on providing loans (85)	ы) areas of emergency ecological situations (92)
р) equal and direct suffrage through secret ballot (76)	ь) taxation system (92)
с) on the fair and unprejudicial allocation of social wealth among citizens (95)	&) fundamental principles of monetary-credit policy (100)
т) to grant military assistance (85)	*) providing for stability of the currency (99)
у) declaring no-confidence (85)	

## Part B

1. У разі введення (83)	2. На засадах справедливого і неупередженого розподілу суспільного багатства між громадянами (95)
-------------------------	---



3. За рішенням більшості (84)	23. Основні засади грошово-кредитної політики (100)
4. У межах і порядку, передбачених... (85)	24. На вимогу не менш як тритини (83)
5. Прийняття законів (85)	25. Цю судимість не погашено і не знято (76)
6. Забезпечення стабільності грошової одиниці (99)	26. Без скликання (83)
7. Призначення виборів (85)	27. Державний бюджет України від імені Верховної Ради (98)
8. Визначення засад внутрішньої і зовнішньої політики (85)	28. За вчинення умисного злочину (76)
9. Система оподаткування (92)	29. Затвердження загальних програм економічного розвитку (85)
10. Обрання суддів (85)	30. Зони надзвичайної екологічної ситуації (92)
11. Організує підготовку питань до розгляду на засіданнях (88)	31. Громадянський порядок (92)
12. Визначатися особисто (92)	32. Припинити повноваження Верховної Ради (90)
13. Найменування й перейменування (85)	33. Встановлення і зміна меж районів (85)
14. Ліквідація районів (85)	34. Зобов'язатися всіма своїми діями боронити (78)
15. Висловлення недовіри (85)	35. Єдиний орган законодавчої влади (75)
16. Визнати когось недієздатним або безвісно відсутнім (81)	36. Осіб без громадянства (92)
17. Встановлений законом (88)	37. Питання про відповідальність Кабінету Міністрів (87)
18. Працювати сесійно (82)	38. Засади судової експертизи (92)
19. Рівне і пряме виборче право шляхом таємного голосування строком на чотири роки (75)	39. Про надання військової допомоги (85)
20. Мати право голосу (вотум) (76)	40. Народним депутатам України гарантується депутатська недоторканність (80)
21. На постійній основі (78)	41. Органи і установи виконання покарань (92)
22. Про надання позик (85)	

**D Find these expressions in the text & translate them into English.**

**E Find these sentences in the text & translate them into English:**

1. Єдиним органом законодавчої влади в Україні є парламент — Верховна Рада України.
2. Виборцям гарантується вільне волевиявлення.
3. Народним депутатом України може бути громадянин України, який на день виборів досяг віку двадцять один рік.
4. Повноваження народних депутатів України визначаються Конституцією та законами України.
5. Верховна Рада України працює сесійно.
6. Засідання Верховної Ради України проводяться відкрито.
7. Президент України може достроково припинити повноваження Верховної Ради.
8. Виключно законами України визначаються права, свободи та обов'язки людини і громадянина.
9. Закон підписує Голова Верховної Ради України.
10. Бюджетна система України будується на засадах справедливого і неупередженого розподілу суспільного багатства.
11. Державний бюджет України затверджується щорічно Верховною Радою України на період з 1 січня по 31 грудня, а за особливих обставин — на інший період.
12. Парламентський контроль за додержанням конституційних прав і свобод людини і громадянина здійснює Уповноважений Верховної Ради України з прав людини.

---

*Information*

**F Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below.**

1. What shall the constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine consist of? (76)
2. Do the National Deputies of Ukraine exercise their authority on a permanent basis? (78)
3. When are regular elections to the Supreme Rada of Ukraine held? (77)
4. What basis may meetings of the Supreme Rada be conducted in camera? (84)
5. Appointing of what does the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine include? (85)

6. What can you say about the approval of the Activity Program Cabinet of Ministers? (87)
7. Whom does the right of legislation initiative in the Supreme Rada belong to? (93)
8. How does Supreme Rada of Ukraine adopt laws, resolutions, and other acts? (91)
9. What are coordinating organs of security and defense?
10. How long does the President of Ukraine exercise his authority? (108)

**G Read and translate this text.**

**THE CONSTITUTION CHAPTER IV  
THE SUPREME RADA OF UKRAINE  
Articles 75–101**

**ARTICLE 75**

- The sole organ of legislative authority in Ukraine shall be the parliament — the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.

**ARTICLE 76**

- The constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine shall consist of 450 National Deputies of Ukraine who are elected for a four-year term on the basis of universal, equal, and direct suffrage through secret ballot.
- To be elected deputy, an individual must be a citizen of Ukraine, must have attained at least twenty-one years of age on election day, is eligible to vote, and must have resided in Ukraine for at least five of the previous years.
- Any citizen who has previously been convicted for a premeditated criminal offense may not be elected to the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, if such conviction has not been nullified and purged according to the procedure prescribed by law.
- The authorities of the National Deputies of Ukraine are prescribed by the Constitution and laws of Ukraine.

**ARTICLE 77**

- Regular elections to the Supreme Rada of Ukraine are held on the last Sunday in March in the fourth year of the term of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.

- Special elections to the Supreme Rada of Ukraine are called by the President of Ukraine and take place within sixty days from the date of the publication of the decision to terminate the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine before the end of its term.
- The procedure for the elections of National Deputies of Ukraine shall be prescribed by law.

#### **ARTICLE 78**

- National Deputies of Ukraine exercise their authority on a permanent basis.
- National Deputies of Ukraine may not possess another representative mandate or hold a position in the state service.
- Requirements regarding the incompatibility of Deputy mandates with other forms of activity shall be prescribed by law.

#### **ARTICLE 79**

- Upon assuming office, National Deputies of Ukraine swear the following oath before the Supreme Rada of Ukraine:
- “I swear allegiance to Ukraine. I commit myself to protect the sovereignty and independence of Ukraine with all my actions, to care for the well-being of the Fatherland and for the welfare of the Ukrainian nation.
- I swear to obey the Constitution of Ukraine and the laws of Ukraine, to execute my duties in the interests of all fellow countrymen.”
- The oath shall be read by the most senior-aged Deputy before the opening of the first session of the newly-elected Supreme Rada of Ukraine, following which Deputies affirm the oath with their signatures under its text.
- Refusal to take the oath results in the loss of the Deputy’s mandate.
- The Deputies’ authority commences from the moment of the swearing of the oath.

#### **ARTICLE 80**

- National Deputies of Ukraine are guaranteed Deputy immunity.
- National Deputies of Ukraine are not legally liable for the results of voting or statements made in parliament and its organs, with the exception of liability for insult or defamation.
- National Deputies of Ukraine may not be held criminally liable, detained or arrested without the consent of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.

## **ARTICLE 81**

- The authority of a National Deputy of Ukraine terminates simultaneously with the expiration of the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- The authority of a National Deputy of Ukraine is terminated prior to the completion of his term in the following cases:
  - 1) he relinquishes his authority by personal petition;
  - 2) a guilty verdict against him enters into legal force;
  - 3) a court declares him incompetent or missing;
  - 4) his citizenship is terminated or he departs from Ukraine for permanent residence abroad;
  - 5) death.
- A decision by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine on the termination of the authority of a Deputy prior to the completion of his term is adopted by a majority of its constitutional composition.
- In the event the requirement on incompatibility of a National Deputy of Ukraine's mandate with other forms of activity is not obeyed, his authority is terminated prior to the completion of his term upon the decision of a court as prescribed by law.

## **ARTICLE 82**

- The Supreme Rada of Ukraine works in sessions.
- The Supreme Rada of Ukraine is legally constituted if at least two-thirds of its constitutional composition has been elected.
- The Supreme Rada of Ukraine shall convene for its first session no later than on the thirtieth day after official election results have been announced.
- The first meeting of the Supreme Rada shall be opened by the most senior-aged National Deputy of Ukraine.
- The agenda of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine shall be prescribed by the Constitution of Ukraine and the Law on the Rules and Procedures [Rehlament] of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.

## **ARTICLE 83**

- Regular sessions of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine shall be convened on the first Tuesday in February and on the first Tuesday in September of each year.
- Special sessions of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, with a specific agenda, are called by the Chairman of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine

at the request of at least one-third of the constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine or at the request of the President of Ukraine.

- In the event of the introduction of martial law or an emergency situation in Ukraine, the Supreme Rada of Ukraine convenes within two days without a specific call to convene.
- In the event of the expiration of the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine during martial law or an emergency situation, its authority continues until the day of the first meeting of the first session of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine which has been elected after the termination of martial law or an emergency situation.

#### **ARTICLE 84**

- Meetings of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine are conducted openly. Meetings may be conducted in camera on the basis of a decision of a majority of the constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- Decisions of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine are adopted exclusively during its plenary sessions by voting.
- Voting during meetings of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine are made by a National Deputy of Ukraine personally.

#### **ARTICLE 85**

- The authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine includes the following:
  - 1) introduction of amendments to the Constitution of Ukraine within the parameters and the procedures foreseen by Chapter XIII of this Constitution;
  - 2) calling all-Ukrainian referendum on issues foreseen by Article 73 of this Constitution;
  - 3) adopting laws;
  - 4) adopting the State Budget of Ukraine, monitoring the implementation of the State Budget of Ukraine, and adopting a decision about the report on its implementation;
  - 5) determining the principles of domestic and foreign policy;
  - 6) approving general state programs on economic, scholarly, technical, social, and national-cultural development, and protection of the environment;
  - 7) designating elections to the Presidency of Ukraine within the time-limits foreseen by this Constitution;

- 8) receiving the annual and special reports of the President of Ukraine on the domestic and foreign situation of Ukraine;
- 9) declaring war and concluding peace upon the recommendation of the President of Ukraine, approving the decision of the President of Ukraine on the use of the Armed Forces of Ukraine and other military formations in the event of armed aggression against Ukraine;
- 10) removing the President of Ukraine from his post according to the special procedure (impeachment), described in Article 111 of this Constitution;
- 11) consideration and adoption of a decision regarding approval of the Activity Program of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine;
- 12) consenting to the appointment by the President of Ukraine of the Prime-Minister of Ukraine;
- 13) monitoring the work of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine in accordance with this Constitution;
- 14) approving decisions on providing loans and economic assistance by Ukraine to foreign countries and international organizations, and also on Ukraine receiving loans from foreign countries, international organizations, banks, and international financial institutions, not foreseen by the State Budget of Ukraine, and monitoring their use;
- 15) appointing or electing, dismissing, consenting to the appointment of and dismissing individuals in cases foreseen by this Constitution;
- 16) appointing and dismissing the Chairman and other members of the Accounting Chamber;
- 17) appointing and dismissing the Authorized Representative of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine on Human Rights; receiving annual reports on the protection of human rights and freedoms in Ukraine;
- 18) appointing and dismissing the Chairman of the National Bank of Ukraine upon the recommendation of the President of Ukraine;
- 19) appointing and dismissing one-half of the membership of the Council of the National Bank of Ukraine;
- 20) appointing one-half of the National Council of Ukraine on Television and Radio Broadcasting;
- 21) appointing and terminating the authority of the members of the Central Electoral Commission on the recommendation of the President of Ukraine;
- 22) approving the general structure, size, responsibilities of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, the Security Service of Ukraine, other military formations established according to the laws of Ukraine, and also the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Ukraine;

- 23) approving decisions on granting military assistance to other countries, and the deployment of units of the Armed Forces of Ukraine to other countries, and permission for units of the armed forces of other countries to enter the territory of Ukraine;
- 24) consenting to the appointment and dismissal by the President of Ukraine of the Chairman of the Antimonopoly Committee of Ukraine, the Chairman of the State Property Fund of Ukraine, and the Chairman of the State Committee on Television and Radio Broadcasting;
- 25) consenting to the appointment of the Public Prosecutor of Ukraine by the President of Ukraine; declaring no-confidence in the Public Prosecutor of Ukraine which shall result in his dismissal;
- 26) appointing one-third of the membership of the Constitutional Court of Ukraine;
- 27) electing judges to permanent terms;
- 28) termination of the authority of the Supreme Rada of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea prior to the completion of its term on the basis of a decision by the Constitutional Court of Ukraine on the violation of the Constitution of Ukraine or the laws of Ukraine; calling special elections to the Supreme Rada of the Autonomous Republic of Crimea;
- 29) creating and dissolving regions [riyons], establishing and altering boundaries of regions [riyons] and towns, classifying population centers as cities, naming and renaming population centers and regions [riyons];
- 30) calling regular and special elections to organs of local self-government;
- 31) adopting within two days from the moment a decree is submitted by the President of Ukraine on the introduction of martial law or an emergency situation in Ukraine or in particular areas of its territory, on total or partial mobilization, and on the declaration of specific locations as environmental disaster areas;
- 32) consenting to international treaty obligations and denouncing international treaties of Ukraine within the time-limit prescribed by law;
- 33) performing parliamentary oversight within the parameters prescribed by this Constitution;
- 34) petitioning the President of Ukraine at the request of a National Deputy of Ukraine, a group of National Deputies or a Committee of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, which has previously received the support of at least one-third of the constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine;



- 35) appointing and dismissing the director of the administration of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine; approving the expenditures of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine and the structure of its administration;
- 36) approving the list of state-owned objects which shall not be made subject to privatization; determining the legal principles for appropriating privately-owned objects.
  - The Supreme Rada of Ukraine shall exercise other authority which according to the Constitution of Ukraine has been ceded to its jurisdiction.

#### **ARTICLE 86**

- During a session of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, a National Deputy of Ukraine has the right to present an interrogatory before organs of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, administrators of other organs of state authority and organs of local self-government, as well as administrators of enterprises, institutions, and organizations located within the territory of Ukraine independent of their subordination and form of ownership.
- Administrators of organs of state authority and organs of local self-government, enterprises, institutions, and organizations are obligated to apprise the National Deputy of Ukraine of the results of the review of his interrogatory.

#### **ARTICLE 87**

- The Supreme Rada of Ukraine on the proposal of no less than one-third of its constitutional composition may consider the question of the accountability of the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine and adopt a resolution on no confidence in the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine by a majority of the constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- The issue of accountability of the Cabinet of Ministers may not be considered more than once during a single, regular session, and within the year following the approval of the Activity Program Cabinet of Ministers.

#### **ARTICLE 88**

- The Supreme Rada of Ukraine elects a Chairman of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, the First Deputy and Deputy Chairman of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine from amongst its members and recalls them.

- The Chairman of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine:
  - 1) presides at meetings of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine;
  - 2) organizes the preparation of issues for consideration at meetings of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine;
  - 3) signs acts adopted by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine;
  - 4) represents the Supreme Rada of Ukraine in relations with other organs of state authority in Ukraine and with organs of authority in other states;
  - 5) organizes the work of the administration of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- The Chairman of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine exercises authority foreseen by this Constitution and according to the procedure prescribed by the Law on the Rules and Procedures [Rehlament] of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.

#### **ARTICLE 89**

- The Supreme Rada of Ukraine approves a list of committees of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, elects chairmen of these committees.
- Committees of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine perform legislative drafting work, prepare, and conduct preliminary consideration of issues within the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- The Supreme Rada within the limits of its authority may create temporary special commissions for the preparation and preliminary consideration of issues.
- The Supreme Rada of Ukraine creates temporary commissions of inquiry shall be created by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine for the study of issues in the public interest if their creation receives the votes of at least one-third of the constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- Conclusions and recommendations of temporary commissions of inquiry are not decisive for investigations and the courts.
- The organization and the work procedure of the committees of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, its temporary special commissions and temporary commissions of inquiry are prescribed by law.

#### **ARTICLE 90**

- The authority of the Supreme Rada is terminated on the date of the opening of the first meeting of the Supreme Rada of a new convocation.
- The President of Ukraine may terminate the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine prior to the completion of its term if within thirty days of a single, regular session plenary sessions cannot be convened.

- The authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine is been elected during special elections held following the termination prior to the expiration of the term of the authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine of the previous convocation, may not be terminated within one year of its election.
- The authority of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine can not be terminated prior to the completion of its term within the last six months of the term of authority of the President of Ukraine.

#### **ARTICLE 91**

- The Supreme Rada of Ukraine adopts laws, resolutions, and other acts by a majority of its constitutional composition, except for cases foreseen by this Constitution.

#### **ARTICLE 92**

- The following is to be determined solely by the laws of Ukraine:
  - 1) the rights and freedoms of individuals and citizens, guarantees of these rights and freedoms; the main duties of a citizen;
  - 2) citizenship, the legal status of citizens, the status of foreigners and stateless persons;
  - 3) the rights of indigenous peoples and national minorities;
  - 4) the procedure for the use of languages;
  - 5) the principles for the utilization of natural resources, the exclusive (maritime) economic zone, the continental shelf, exploration of outer space, organization and exploitation of power supply systems, transportation, and communication;
  - 6) the bases of social protection, the forms and types of pension welfare; the principles of labor and employment regulation, marriage, family, the protection of childhood, motherhood, and fatherhood; rearing, education, culture, and health care; ecological security;
  - 7) the legal status of property;
  - 8) the legal fundamentals and guarantees of entrepreneurship; the rules of competition and norms of antimonopoly regulation;
  - 9) the principles of foreign affairs, foreign economic activity, and customs matters;
  - 10) the fundamentals of regulation of the demographic and migration processes;
  - 11) the fundamentals of the establishment and activity of political parties, other public organizations, the means of mass media;

- 12) the organization and activity of the organs of executive authority, the fundamentals of state service, the organization of state statistics and information;
- 13) the territorial system of Ukraine;
- 14) the court system, justice system, the status of judges, the fundamentals of court examination, the organization and activity of the Public Prosecutor's Office, inquiry and investigatory organs, the notary service, penal organs and institutions; the fundamentals of the organization and activity of advocates;
- 15) the fundamental principles of local self-government;
- 16) the status of the capital of Ukraine; the special status of other cities;
- 17) the bases of national security, the organization of the Armed Forces of Ukraine, and the preservation of civil order;
- 18) the legal status of state borders;
- 19) the legal status of states of martial law and emergency situations, and areas of emergency ecological situations;
- 20) the organization and order of the holding elections and referenda;
- 21) the organization and activity of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine, the legal status of National Deputies of Ukraine;
- 22) the principles of civil-legal liability; criminal actions, administrative or disciplinary offenses, and responsibility for them.
  - The following are to be established solely by the laws of Ukraine:
    - 1) the State Budget and budget system of Ukraine; taxation system, taxes, and fees; the principles of the creation and functioning of fiscal, monetary, credit, and investment markets; the status of the national currency, and also the status of foreign currency within the territory of Ukraine; the procedure for the formation and payment of domestic and foreign state debt; the procedure for the emission and circulation of state securities, their character and types;
    - 2) the procedure for dispatching units of the Armed Forces of Ukraine to other states; the procedure for entry permission and the terms for the deployment of units of the armed forces of other countries within the territory of Ukraine;
    - 3) units of weight, measurement, and time; procedure of determining state standards;
    - 4) the procedure for the use and protection of state symbols;
    - 5) state awards;
    - 6) military ranks, diplomatic ranks, and other special titles;
    - 7) state holidays;

- 8) the creation and procedure for the functioning of free and other special zones, which have different economic or migration status from other areas.
- Amnesty shall be decreed according to the law of Ukraine.

#### **ARTICLE 93**

- The right of legislative initiative in the Supreme Rada of Ukraine belongs to the President of Ukraine, the National Deputies of Ukraine, the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine, and the National Bank of Ukraine.
- Draft laws determined by the President of Ukraine to be urgent shall be considered by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine out-of-turn.

#### **ARTICLE 94**

- Laws shall be signed by the Chairman of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine and shall be transmitted forthwith to the President of Ukraine.
- Within fifteen days following the receipt of a law, the President of Ukraine signs it, begins implementing it, and officially promulgates it or returns the law with his reasoning and proposals for repeat consideration by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.
- In the event the President, within the established time-limits, has not returned the law for reconsideration, the law is considered approved by the Present of Ukraine and should be signed and officially promulgated.
- If during the repeat consideration of the law the Supreme Rada of Ukraine readopts the law by no less than two-thirds of its constitutional composition, the President of Ukraine is obligated to sign it and officially promulgate it within ten days.
- The law enters into legal force within ten days of its official promulgation unless otherwise foreseen by the law itself, but no earlier than its publication.

#### **ARTICLE 95**

- The budget system of Ukraine is based on the fair and unprejudiced allocation of social wealth among citizens and territorial communities.
- All expenditures of the State for social needs, their levels, and purpose are determined solely by the Law on the State Budget of Ukraine.
- The State aspires to a balanced budget for Ukraine.
- Regular reports on revenues and expenditures of the State Budget of Ukraine shall be promulgated.

## **ARTICLE 96**

- The State Budget of Ukraine is adopted annually by the Supreme Rada of Ukraine for the period from 1 January to 31 December, and in special circumstances — for an alternate period.
- The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine shall submit a draft law on the State Budget of Ukraine for the following year to the Supreme Rada of Ukraine no later than 15 September. The draft law is submitted together with a report on the implementation of the State Budget of the current year.

## **ARTICLE 97**

- The Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine submits to the Supreme Rada of Ukraine a report on the implementation of the State Budget of Ukraine in accordance with the law.
- The submitted report shall be promulgated.

## **ARTICLE 98**

- Oversight of the utilization of fiscal resources of the State Budget of Ukraine is conducted by the Accounting Chamber on behalf of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine.

## **ARTICLE 99**

- The monetary unit of Ukraine is the hryvnya.
- Providing for stability of the currency is the primary function of the central state bank — The National Bank of Ukraine.

## **ARTICLE 100**

- The Council of the National Bank of Ukraine develops the fundamental principles of monetary-credit policy and shall oversee the implementation of this policy.
- The legal status of the Council of the National Bank of Ukraine is determined by law.

## **ARTICLE 101**

- Parliamentary oversight of the protection of constitutional rights and freedoms of individuals and citizens is conducted by the Authorized Representative of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine on Human Rights.

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions to the text.

Make up a plan to the text, too.

**I** Make up and dramatize the dialogue between two students of the Technical College of Economics and Law: Nick and Jane. Jane who is going to start his business meets an old friend, solicitor and they discuss his decision.

**J:** Hi, Nick. How are you?

**N:** Great, just great. How are you?

**J:** I'm great too. I thought if you could give me a piece of advice.

**N:** Sure, if I can. Go ahead.

**J:** Well, you know, I want to start my own business.

**N:** Sounds great. What are you going to manufacture?

**J:** School equipment. We've decided that my brother will keep accounts and our neighbour — a sales manager. Will you be our solicitor?

**N:** That's good. If you go into business alone you can start or stop it-whatever you wish... Thank you for your offer, but I must discuss it with my wife.

**J:** And you take all decisions yourself...

**N:** Besides, you needn't share your profit with anyone...

**J:** But, there, certainly, must be some drawbacks and risks. But, I say, here is an interesting ad in Kyiv Post. Listen: (reads the ad box).

*“Small Business advisers,*

*The Ministry of Overseas Development is looking for Small Business Advisers to help train business people in Third World countries. The Ministry has 50 advisers working abroad at the moment, engaged in work which has a lasting effect in the fight against world poverty and hunger. Each adviser finds the experience richly rewarding. Single people only. Please apply by letter to the Director of Overseas Personnel. Ministry of Overseas Development, 445 Wender, Leeds PRS 5”.*

Here I can get some experience.

**N:** Definitely. But remember, since you have a small number of employees your financial resources are quite limited.

**J:** I see. Thank you very much. I'll think it over again.

- N:** I'm married, you are single.  
**J:** Sorry, I didn't quite get you.  
**N:** I can explain it to you. I'm not free in taking decisions. That would be nice to work together. But I'm not going to change my job.  
**J:** I quite agree with you. Sometimes it is rather difficult to decide what to stress and what to leave out. Thank you very much for all this valuable information. I'll write them a letter first.  
**N:** That's all right.

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

**K** Retell the text using the following words:

1. The sole organ of legislative authority in Ukraine is... (75)
2. The constitutional composition of the Supreme Rada... (75)
3. Regular elections... (77)
4. The Supreme Rada elects... (88)
5. It approves a list of committees of ... (89)
6. Regular sessions of the Supreme Rada of Ukraine... (83)
7. Meetings of the Supreme Rada... (84)
8. The authority of Supreme Council includes ... (85), etc.

**L** **I. Communicative situations: Be ready to discuss: "Exercising the President's Authority"; "I'm a speaker of the Supreme Council"; "The difference between the regular sessions and meetings of Supreme Rada"; "The process of voting in Supreme Rada"; "The presentation of new point to the Constitution by someone before the voting".**  
**II. Write a composition: "How to reach a consensus in taking decisions".**

*Supplementary information*

**PEACE CORPS: CREATING OPPORTUNITIES  
 FOR UKRAINIAN CITIES INTERVIEW WITH KARL BECK,  
 DIRECTOR OF PEACE CORPS / UKRAINE**

**Karl Beck** assumed the post of Country Director for Peace Corps/Ukraine in October 2000. For almost ten years previously, Beck was employed with the International Organization for Migration (IOM). From 1997–98 he served as IOM Director for Program and Fund-raising Support in Geneva,



Switzerland, and from 1989–97 he worked as IOM Chief of Mission in Bonn, Germany. Beck has also had a long and distinguished career with the U. S. Department of State, serving as the National Opposition Politics Officer at the U. S. Embassy in South Africa, Counselor for the U. S. Mission to the United Nations in Europe, and Director for Africa and Latin America at the State Department Refugee Bureau. His previous positions with Peace Corps include Country Director for Togo and Associate Director in Botswana, and he served as a Peace Corps volunteer in Lesotho. Beck has also taught at Duke University and written numerous publications on African issues.

***Partners: What kind of opportunities can Peace Corps/Ukraine offer to Ukrainian cities?*** **Karl Beck:** Peace Corps/Ukraine has a long history of attracting Americans with considerable business and organizational skills. We have, at any given time, a fairly large number of people who are experienced in building and operating businesses in the United States, or who have considerable experience in working with medium-sized or large American companies. These people have a good knowledge of how business functions in the United States and of the things that American businesses look for if they want to make investments — they know how to present ideas in such a way that they can gain the attention of American investors, and they can anticipate their questions, provide answers, and maintain a dialog. We also have people who have worked in **civic\*** organizations and who are in a position to help build these types of structures in Ukraine, define their purposes, and formulate programs that they can carry out. So, these are two sorts of people whom we can place with city administrations, and who can make a good contribution.

***P: Can Peace Corps volunteers be placed with local governments?***

Yes, in some places. I am speaking of Kalush now — our volunteer Juan Carlos Campos has worked directly with the local government. In other situations — Khmelnytsky, for example — the volunteer is, in fact, working with a civic organization that the local government has organized to increase citizen participation and to formulate development projects for the city.

***P: These volunteers are working in the areas of business, civil society, and local government. What about other fields — education, for example?***

As part of our business project in Ukraine, business volunteers teach at local universities, economic institutes, and other educational institutions that teach business management and other topics related to the formation of young Ukrainian business people, economists, and managers. We are also undertaking a new twist in our business education program — we are hoping to place volunteers in educational institutions where they will teach young

Ukrainians and, at the same time, consult with actual businesses. We've developed a number of these jobs where we will place people in April. We feel that our people can make a contribution in local business development, and particularly involve the young people whom they are teaching in that kind of consultant work as another aspect of their education. In addition, Peace Corps has an environmental program, in which we have people working, primarily with NGOs, to raise public awareness of environmental problems and to help communities work on solving these problems. And, finally, we have, of course, a very large program of teaching English. In this program, Peace Corps volunteers are working in teacher training institutes, universities, and secondary schools where young Ukrainians are learning how to speak and teach English. Volunteers are also working in recertification institutes at the oblast level.

Artemivsk Peace Corps volunteer Judy Mandel presents Mykola Kolino, Head of the Department of Education, with a letter acknowledging the participation of six local schools in the annual Peace Corps essay contest for 9th-11th graders. This year's subject was "How is HIV/AIDS a problem in Ukraine and what can I do to help solve the problem in my community?" The two winners in Donetsk oblast both came from Artemivsk.

***P: If a city wants to make the best use of a volunteer, it should take some steps to create an environment conducive to the volunteer's work. What are the most important steps?***

The crucial thing is that we find cities or counterparts in Ukraine whether it will be a school or a city administration, an oblast administration, an NGO, or another entity that have made the fundamental decision: "We want to change, we want to bring about processes and create systems that are either compatible with or can relate successfully to those that are found in the West." That's a good place for a Peace Corps volunteer to work. Of course, there are some practical things to do. We ask the city or organization to provide modest housing and a workplace for the volunteer, which must have a computer with Internet access and English software. And there are nonmaterial things, which have to do with creating the conditions in which the volunteer can work. The city or the organization should be willing to invest the time to inform the volunteer thoroughly of the issues that relate to the work they want the volunteer to do, and of the personalities and issues that are involved. For example, if a city wants the volunteer to act as a consultant for local businesses, then they have to inform the volunteer about the local business climate and the basics of doing business in Ukraine, and to introduce him or her to the business community in such a way that the

business people will know what the volunteer is there to do. And this initial investment can be a good one, because, from the Ukrainian city's point of view, the potential return can be very great.

***P: Could you please give us some examples of the successful work of volunteers, illustrating this “return on investment” that you mentioned?***

I think the main return on the volunteer's work is always the human development aspect. It's to teach people in the places where the volunteer works, to equip them to do things on their own when the volunteer leaves: learning how to write grant applications, to work with potential investors, to develop plans, etc.

We had a volunteer, an American businessman, Wolfgang Price, who helped the Khmelnytskyi oblast government set up an NGO, Podillia Pershyi, that promotes growth. In particular, the organization introduced the cluster-based approach to economic development, which is quite popular in cities in Khmelnytskyi oblast now.

An American architect, John Zvosec, is working in the city of Ternopil, where he has trained a Ukrainian architect in city planning, and he has also attracted a lot of investment from people in the United States who are interested in supporting the projects that he is undertaking.

Carolyn Andrews, who was a member of the National Board of Directors of the American YWCA (Young Women's Christian Association), an enormous charity, and Yacov Rohalin, have developed a method to provide Donetsk clinics, orphanages, and prisons with food and medicines that would otherwise expire and be thrown away. There are as many possibilities as there are ideas from the people in cities, who know what their needs are. Carol McLaughlin, a former senior executive with Kodak, is helping plan projects and attract investment in Crimea.

***P: In dealing with the Peace Corps, does a Ukrainian city's task start with just specifying exactly what the city wants?***

What I am saying is that the possibilities are virtually limitless, and we'll be very happy to talk with all cities that are thinking about including a volunteer to work with them. If the city came to us and said, “Our principal problem is that we cannot find employment for our people,” we would talk about how our volunteer might be able to work on either consulting with local businesses to help them grow, or in training people so that they can open their own businesses, or perhaps looking for foreign investment. There are many ways to approach these issues and a range of options to consider. I would never want to say that we offer a volunteer to do only one thing in a city government, but we would ask that the city explore with us the

possibilities of using our volunteer to address the problems that they identify as important to them.

***P: Since 1992, how has Peace Corps/Ukraine adjusted its activities specifically to the Ukrainian environment?***

At this time we would like to find more municipalities and oblast governments with which we could cooperate, because we consider this to be a very important aspect of the overall development of Ukraine. We are also seeing a proliferation of nongovernmental organizations in Ukraine, some with government encouragement. If the government helps an NGO to get started, gives the NGO favorable conditions — such as providing work space, equipment, things like that — we have nothing against it.... We are very interested in participating in all efforts to strengthen NGOs in Ukraine because we have a strong interest in the strengthening of **civil\*\*** society.

*Interview by Oleksandr Lototsky. Prepared by Sviatoslav Yarynych, CPP-Kyiv.*

For more information, contact the Peace Corps: 01001 Kyiv, Central Post Office Box #204, Peace Corps/Ukraine; phone (044) 220–1183, 220–5706, 220–1793; fax 220–6351.

\***civic** — of a town or city, municipal; of citizens or citizenship i. e. citizen pride in their town.

\*\***civil** — of or relating to the citizens of a country; of or relating to ordinary citizens rather than the armed forces or the Church.

**TOPIC: “Crime” (scene from real life). A Game.**  
**GRAMMAR: The Infinitive**

*Pre-Reading. Oral*

**A I. Read, translate and memorize the following words, word combinations and word groups:**

1. accessory	18. certify	35. draper('s)	52. immovable
2. accomplice	19. to cheat	36. drive at	53. injured
3. accused	20. civil	37. effective	54. indictment
4. acquit	21. to clear	38. efficient	55. innocent
5. to adopt	22. community	39. engagement	56. intention
6. afterwards	23. congregation	40. evidence	57. interareal
7. arson	24. to confine	41. fairly	58. to invent
8. assessor	25. to contain	42. felony	59. lack in
9. assailant	26. counsel	43. find out	60. layman
10. affective	27. to cordon	44. to fine	61. to mean
11. babysitter	28. courtroom	45. fingerprints	62. merge
12. to batten	29. court	46. fluff up	63. minimal
13. to be through	30. deliberate	47. forgery	64. minor
14. beef steak	31. deposition	48. former	65. mob
15. bigamy	32. dilemma	49. glowing	66. to neglect
16. to bewilder	33. discover	50. harmless	67. neighbour
17. cancel	34. discreet	51. immoral	68. non-committal

69. objection(s)	77. plot	85. seek	93. suit
70. objective	78. premeditation	86. selfish	94. testify
71. to omit	79. proceed for	87. selfless	95. treason
72. particular(s)	80. prosecution	88. sense	96. trial
73. peroxide	81. prudent	89. shelter	97. to verify
74. personnel	82. puzzle	90. shutter	98. to weaken
75. plaintiff	83. remorse	91. snare	99. wilfully
76. to plead	84. robbery	92. statement	100. witness

## II. a) Learn these definitions by heart.

### b) Find synonyms and opposites to these words and write them down.

<b>TO CHEAT</b> — trick or deceive sb/sth: cheat the taxman
<b>TO CONFINE</b> — keep a person / animal in a restricted space: It 's cruel to confine a bird in the cage
<b>COUNSEL</b> — barrister conducting a law case: counsel for the defence (us)
<b>COURT</b> — a) place where trials / law cases are held: a courtroom, magistrate's court b) people present in the court room: The court rose as the judge entered.
<b>EVIDENCE</b> — information that gives a reason for believing sth or proves sth: There wasn't enough evidence to prove him guilty. His statement to the police was used in evidence against him.
<b>FORGERY</b> — crime or act of forging a document, picture, signature, etc.: He spent five years in the prison for forgery. It is in fact a fogery.
<b>INDICTMENT</b> — (against sb) written statement that indicts sb: bring in an indictment against sb
<b>INNOCENT</b> — not guilty: They have imprisoned an innocent man.
<b>LAYMAN</b> — not having expert knowledge of a subject
<b>PLAINTIFF</b> — person who brings a legal action against sb (synonymi defendant)
<b>PROSECUTION</b> — person or body that prosecutes in a lawcourt together lawyers, advisers, etc.: The prosecution based their case on the evidence of two witnesses.
<b>ROBBERY</b> — (instance of) stealing; theft: three robberies in one week / armed robbery
<b>TESTIFY</b> — give evidence; declare as a witness, esp in court: She testified to the boy's honesty.

<b>TRIAL</b> — examination of evidence in a lawcourt, by judge and often a jury, to decide if sb accused of the crime is innocent or guilty: The trial lasted a week.
<b>WITNESS</b> — person who sees an event take place therefore able to describe it to others: witness of the accident. I was a witness to their quarrel.

### III. Idioms for class communication.

#### Pragmatic idioms — “speak”:

<b>Speaking!</b> — біля телефону! Слухаю! Говоріть! (під час розмови по телефону)	<b>Speak up (for)</b> — говорити голосніше, заступитися
<b>So to speak</b> — так би мовити, власно кажучи	<b>Speak plainly</b> — просто кажучи
<b>Roughly speaking</b> — приблизно ≈ грубо кажучи	<b>Speak the truth</b> — правду кажучи
<b>Frankly speaking</b> — відверто кажучи	<b>Speaking for myself</b> — щодо мене

#### **B** I. Explain and interpret these grammar forms of the Infinitive:

is to activize	wish to warn you	the witness for the prosecution to come in
wanted to come	is tried to be observed	was no way but to steal the car
want to miss her	it's time to read	went to the draper's to buy
to be frank	to deprive her of right	took her rather long to determine
don't want to steal	the pleading to be over	deliberate intention to steal the car
advise not to lie	prepared to accept	to deprive Defendant M. of attending
I beg to choose	in charge to continue	leaves for the sitting to bring in a verdict
I ask to choose	come to the conclusion	you to have the final floor

**C II. Learn these grammar rules of the Infinitive:**

**Review of the Infinitives**

**An Infinitive — “to” or without “to” + the simple form of the verb to read / read**

1. The Infinitive is a non-finite form of the verb which names an action. It has six forms in English.

Tenses	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Indefinite	to read	to be read
Progressive	to be reading	_____
Perfect	to have read	to have been read
Perfect Progressive	to have been reading	_____

2. Verbs that are always followed by the Infinitive if the complement is a verb:

afford	care	desire	intend	regret	tend
agree	claim	expect	learn	remember	threaten
appear	consent	fail	lend	seem	try
arrange	decide	forget	manage	strive	volunteer
ask	demand	hesitate	mean	struggle	want
attempt	deserve	hope	need	swear	wish

3. The verbs after which the particle “To” is not used:

Can	shall	would	had better	let
may	should	need	would rather	make
must	will	dare	would sooner	

4. Adjectives followed by the Infinitive form of the verb:

able	boring	dangerous	eager	good	pleased	ready	usual
anxious	common	difficult	easy	hard	prepared	strange	

5. The following verbs can be followed by either the Infinitive or Gerund:

begin	continue	dare	like	prefer
can't stand	dread	hate	love	start



6. Verbs followed by (a pronoun + an Infinitive):

advise	cause	encourage	hire	order	require	want
allow	challenge	expect	instruct	permit	teach	warn
ask	convince	forbid	invite	persuade	tell	
beg	dare	force	need	remind	urge	

**Example:** Sue finally decided to marry him.  
 Robert volunteered to have helped us.  
 They couldn't convince him to accept our help.  
 He urged him to apply for the job.  
 George started to study/studying after his dinner.  
 I like to ride / riding my bike.

*Verbs as complements*

**a) Choose the correct form of the verb in parentheses in the following sentences.**

- The Principle decided (accepting/to accept) the paper.  
 We appreciate (to have/having) this information.  
 His father doesn't approve of his (going/to go) to Europe.  
 We found it very difficult (reaching/to reach).  
 Donna is interested in (to open/opening) a bar.  
 George has no intention of (to leave/leaving) the city now.  
 We are eager (to return/returning) to school in the fall.  
 You would be better off (to buy/buying) this car.  
 Bella refused (to accept/accepting) the gift.  
 Clare regrets (to be/being) the one to have to get him.  
 George pretended (to be/being) sick yesterday.  
 Karl hopes (to finish/finishing) his thesis this year.  
 They agreed (to leave/leaving) early.  
 Helen was anxious (to tell/telling) her family about her promotion.  
 We are not ready (to stop/stopping) this research by this time.  
 Henry shouldn't risk (to drive/driving) so fast.  
 He demands (to know/knowing) what is going on.  
 He has no excuse for (to leave/leaving) the room in this condition.  
 She is looking forward (to return/returning) to her country.  
 Gerald returned to his home after (to leave/leaving) the game.

Subject + verb + complement form {pronoun} + [to + verb]... {noun}

**b) Choose the correct form of the pronoun in each of the following sentences. Pronouns with verbs as complements.**

Richard is expecting (us/our) to go to class tomorrow.

You shouldn't rely on (him/his) calling you in the morning.

They don't approve of (us/our) leaving early.

George asked (me/my) to call him last night.

We understand (him/his) having to leave early.

John resented (George/George's) losing the paper.

We object to (the defense attorney/the defense attorney's) calling the extra witness.

We are expecting (Henry/Henry's) call us.

They are looking forward to (us/our) visiting them.

Lincoln regrets (John/John's) being in trouble.

**Review of Present Infinitives**

*"You asked me to learn German..."*

Would you like to learn another language?

Many people come to London to learn languages.

Everyone has the ability to learn a second language.

You still have a lot to learn in English.

POSITIVE INFINITIVE	NEGATIVE INFINITIVE
They ask us <u>to speak</u> English in class	They ask us <u>not to speak</u> any other language in class.
From the first lesson they asked us <u>to speak</u> English.	From the first lesson they asked us <u>not to speak</u> any other language

**BE CAREFUL!**

They don't ask us to speak our own language.

**IS NOT THE SAME AS**

They ask us not to speak our own language in class.

**c) Complete the following sentences using the present infinitive.**

**Example:** I heard about your accident.  
 I was sorry to hear about your accident.  
 People often park in this driveway.  
 They are not supposed \_\_\_\_\_.  
 I didn't get any mail yesterday.  
 I was surprised \_\_\_\_\_.  
 Are you buying this merchandise?  
 You can use your credit card \_\_\_\_\_.  
 Susan may be promoted after only two months.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ is very unusual.  
 John is successful in his new job.  
 He was determined \_\_\_\_\_.

**PRESENT vs. PERFECT INFINITIVES**

*“Benny Hill said he was supposed to join you for lunch”.*

**d) Transform these sentences into Infinitive where necessary.**

PRESENT	(You are waiting for me now.)	(You were waiting for me yesterday)
	I'm sorry to keep you waiting.	I was sorry to keep you waiting.
PERFECT	(You've been waiting for me for two hours now.)	(You had been waiting for me for two hours yesterday.)
	I'm sorry to have kept you waiting.	I was sorry to have kept you waiting.

Written

**D Find the counterparts of English expressions in Part A with Ukrainian ones in Part B. Sample: a) 8, d) 16...**

**Part A**

a) to read the sentence	e) the fact of car stealing
б) biographical particulars	ж) civil suit(s)
в) I'm through	з) to start investigation
г) to hear militia evidence	и) to give false evidence
д) to a point	ї) to be quite aware of
e) to make a statement	й) to get a complices

к) to mean sb no harm	ф) to correspond to occupation
л) to get sb in mess	х) to contain top secret documents
м) to run the risk	ц) the witness for the prosecution
н) to withdraw a question	ч) to precede for the prosecution
о) to have final floor	ш) to live life for yourself
п) registry office	щ) to have strong sense of morals
р) to hunt out the car	Ъ) to do sth highly unethical
т) to come to the conclusion	ю) cross-examination
у) to be charged with violating the law	я) beyond a reasonable doubt
в) to deprive sb of right to do sth	ы) to threaten to disclose
с) to announce the pleading to be over	ь) to take people hostage for a ransom
т) the law regarding perjury	*) to arrest a wrong man
у) court leaves for the sitting to bring in a verdict	&) the laws that set down the punishments for crimes from

### Part B

1. Факт крадіжки машини	16. Поза будь-яким сумнівом
2. Почати розслідування	17. Перехресний допит
3. Дати неправильні свідчення	18. Арештувати не ту людину
4. Дійти висновку	19. Мати останнє слово
5. Зробити заяву	20. Зачитувати вирок
6. Біографічні дані	21. Відповідати своїй посаді
7. Свідок обвинувачення	22. Досить добре усвідомлювати
8. Закони, які визначають покарання за скоєння злочину	23. Затримати співників злочину
9. У мене все	24. Бути відповідальним за порушення закону
10. Цивільна справа	25. Суд розглядає неправдиве свідчення
11. Жити для себе	26. Суд залишає засідання для винесення вироку
12. Збити з пантелику	27. Містити секретні документи надзвичайної важливості
13. До речі	28. Винести обвинувачення
14. Не хотіти зашкодити	29. Вислухати свідчення міліції
15. Ризикувати	30. Оголосити засідання суду закінченим

31. Позбавляти когось права щось робити	35. Мати високе моральне почуття
32. Скоїти щось дуже неетичне	36. Загрожувати викриттям / викриванням
33. Взяти заручників з метою викупу	37. Відмовитись від запитання, зняти запитання
34. Шукати / знаходити машину	38. Відділ реєстрації актів громадянського шлюбу

**E** **Make up sentences with these words and word combinations in English:**

place/put under arrest	kill	sue
to attempt	law practice	preside
back down attempt	litigate	to register
call on	police station	retainer
charge with	to practice/practise (Am)	return receipt
in appliance with	in violation of	bring, file suit against sb
circuit	infringe	to murder
have on one's hands	infringement	murder
honor (Am) honour (Br)	identical	Registry office

**F** **Be ready to answer the following questions after having read the text below.**

1. What is the objective of this game?
2. Would you like to add anything to this objective?
3. Do you know the composition of the court?
4. Who gives evidence under oath in a Law Court?
5. Did the Defendant acknowledge his guilt?
6. What was the case?
7. What did the Plaintiff get into a mess?
8. For the sake of what could the defendant commit a crime?
9. What is a Defendant charged with?
10. Why did the Prosecutor ask to choose the minimal measure of punishment for the defendant?
11. What was the accused charged for?
12. Whose are the words, "We announce the pleading to be over."?
13. Who looked at the former Defendant with sympathy?

**G Read and translate this text.**

**“CRIME STORY”**  
**(A Game)**

The objective of the game is to activate special vocabulary of law students in imaginary trial. Though the case is invented the order of the session is tried to be observed.

Problem Vocabulary: judge, barrister, defendant (accused), plaintiff, assessor, witness, evidence, trial, court, measure of punishment, indictment, investigation, pleadings, criminal responsibility, theft (stealing, robbery), to commit a crime, accessory (accomplice), to sentence to, to accuse sb of sth, to try a case, at sb’s suit.

**CHARACTERS (10 or 12) and their OCCUPATIONS:**

<b>JUDGE</b>	(J) — public officer with authority to hear and decide cases in a law Court. (U)*
<b>DEFENDANT</b>	(D) — person against whom a legal action is brought. (M)
<b>WITNESS(ES)</b>	(W) — person who gives evidence under oath in a law court. (N & C)
<b>BARRISTER</b>	(B) — lawyer who has the right to speak and argue in higher law courts. (T)
<b>PLAINTIFF</b>	(P) — person who brings an action at law. (O)
<b>ASSESSOR(S)</b>	(A & L — person who advises a judge in court on technical matters.)
<b>PROSECUTOR)</b>	(R) — person who prisecutes in a court of law. (Pr)
<b>COUNSEL</b>	(S) — barrister(s) conducting a law case.
<b>COURT CLARK</b>	(C) — person, ready to obey Judge’s arrands.
<b>GUARDS</b>	— person esp a soldier or policeman who watches over sb or sth

\* (U) and so forth... — proper names.

**Synopsis:** M. is charged in robbery. She is on trial for theft. Everybody is shocked to learn that one of their mates had committed a crime. It is n’t a capital crime, by all means. It’s a minor case — a car- stealing.

Her case in court is pleaded by a capable barrister. The accused regards him as an experienced professional.

The Defendant has no convincing alibi. The barrister doesn't believe that D. is innocent. The case seems too neat, too tidy and altogether too symmetrical.

Two witnesses are called (on) to give evidence. One of them is going to testify for the Defendant. Everybody expects the other evidence against her. Before giving the evidence the witness is sworn in.

Hearing of the case is taking place in one of the Moscovski' district courtrooms in Kyiv. The court is in session. The Judge is presiding. Two assessors are sitting on both sides of the Judge. The counsels for the prosecution and for the Defence are in their seats as well.

The Defendant is sitting in the prisoner's box between two guards.

(scene one)

- J:** I announce the proseeing open. We are trying the criminal case of car-stealing. The accused is brought to court at Plaintiff's (O's) suit.
- C:** The case is tried by Penal Code of Ukraine. Article No. 215. The witnesses for the prosecution and those for the defence are present.
- J:** Define the personality of the defendant and of the plaintiff.
- C:** Defendant M., give your biographical particulars to the court, please.
- D:** My name is M.. I was born in the city of K.
- C:** What's your accupation?
- D:** I'm a student of the Interregional Academy of Personnel Management.
- C:** What faculty are you in?
- D:** Law department.
- C:** What's your address and telephone number?
- D:** I live in Chervonozoryany' Avenue, 15, telephone number is 258-55-54.
- C:** Thank you. (To the plaintiff): Plaintiff O., the court asks for your biographical particulars.
- P:** (Gives the analogical particulars).
- C:** The composition of the court is as follows: the Chief Judge is B., the Public assessors are A. and L., Barrister is T., Prosecutor is R.
- J:** Prosecutor R., you may proceed for the prosecution.
- Pr:** May it please you, My Lord. I appear in this case for the prosecution. And my learned friend M. appears for the Defence. The facts in this case are simple and, to a point, not in dispute. You'll hear how the accused has stolen the car. Among the witnesses you will hear militia evidence, also the evidence of two Acadamy students. On April 11, 200., at 12:40 p. m. the defendant stole the car of O. And drove away. On the same day the defendant was arrested by militia and held in

custody. She made a statement. Next day the stolen car was found in front of the Academy main building. M. has no objections to the arguments of investigation and pleaded guilty in committing the crime. Plaintiff O. is strongly convinced that M. had accessories. The fact of car-stealing is proved by the evidence of witnesses N. and C.

**J:** Defendant M., give the court your explanations.

**D:** I acknowledge (confess to) my guilt. On April 11, I was late for my English lesson at Academy. My classes started at 12:50 p. m. sharp. There was no way out but to steal a car. I wanted to come on time. I had no idea O. was the owner of the car.

**Pr:** Defendant M., was there any premeditation in your criminal action? Did you really want O. miss her English lesson?

**D:** To be frank, I did. I may have done something highly unethical.

**B:** (to M.) Eveline Grishenko, what is your objective of studying English?

**D:** I think, I have only peaceful intentions. You know what I mean..... I mean well.

**J:** Now, the Court starts investigation. Plaintiff O., the Court warns you against giving false evidence.

**P:** Yes, I'm quite aware of it. That day I went to the draper's to buy some clothes. I was coming out of the shop when I saw M. at the parking place beside my car. She looked around but didn't notice me. The strange behaviour of M. made me suspect her of doing something wrong. I could hardly understand everything that followed then. I realized it too late; when the back lights of my car disappeared round the corner.

**B:** Miss O., the defendant seems a harmless person. It seems quite unlikely that she's got accomplices. She may mean you no harm. Having stolen your car, she might have borrowed it for a short period of time.

**P:** No! I was sure she meant it. She carefully planned and prepared that getting me into a mess I ran the risk of being late for my English lesson. She had done it being afraid of my success. (proudly): And I'm a success in English.

**J:** Thank you, Plaintiff. (To the Prosecutor): Have you got any questions to the plaintiff?

**Pr:** Yes, I have. But I withdraw my question.

**J:** (to the Clerk): Ask the witness for the defence into the courtroom.

**Pr:** (to Wd): Witness C., do you know the accused well?

**Wd:** Yes, well enough.

**Pr:** Tell the Court if the defendant likes studying English. Could she commit a crime and steal a car for the sake of English?



**Wd:** Good God! Oh, no! Never! M. doesn't study English! She studies French!

**B:** I wish to warn you that the law regarding perjury in this country is very severe. We have the evident information that M. studies English. I strongly advise you not to lie!

**Wd:** (as if frightened) You know... The matter is... That I don't want M. steal my own car. You won't run risk of being robbed, will you?

**J:** Witness C., what are you driving at? Do you state that the defendant has stolen the car of O. but not your own only because the former was of the latest model?

**Wd:** Yes, sir. I shall confine myself to saying it.

**J:** Thank you, witness W. (To the Clerk) ask the witness for the prosecution to come in.

(The witness for the prosecution comes in).

**J:** Witness, give the court your biographical particulars.

**Wp:** My name is V. ...

**J:** Witness V., do you know that giving false evidence is a criminal?

**Wp:** (theatrically) The evidence I'll give shall be the truth, the whole and nothing but the truth.

**J:** Now, give me your evidence.

**Wd:** On February 29 I was passing by the parking place in Medova Street. Suddenly I saw D. alone hunting out the car. I could see her clearly, it was not dark yet. She opened her handbag and took a set of keys out. It took her rather long to determine the right one and open the car. Then she got in and drove away.

**J:** Thank you, witness C. (to the defendant) Defendant, do you confess to your deliberate intention to steal the car long before the day you've done it?

**D:** (Standing up and dropping her eyes) Yes, I had been thinking of it since the very day we began studying English.

**J:** The court has investigated the case thoroughly and come to the conclusion that it's time to read the indictment. (to the prosecutor). You may have the floor.

**Pr:** You are charged with violating the law, Article No. 215 of the Penal Code of Ukraine. I demand the followig measure of punishment: to deprive Defendant M. of attending the Academy for six years.

**D:** Thank you, Prosecutor.

**Pr:** Taking into consideration the youth and beauty of the Defendant I ask to choose the minimal measure of punishment for her: to deprive her of the right to attend only English lessons.

- J:** We announce the pleading to be over. Defendant M., the Court allows you to have the final floor. Is there anything you'd like to tell?
- D:** I.... (sobbing).... I .... remorse frankly for my deed. I am prepared to accept as valid and binding any official penalty ... I beg to choose the measure suggested by ... the Prosecutor.

(scene two)

- J:** The court leaves for the sitting to bring in a verdict.
- C:** All rise.  
(The Court comes back and the Judge reads the sentence)
- J:** The Highest Court comprising Judge U., assessor L. and assessor N. guiding with article No. 215 has returned a verdict of guilty. The accused is charged ..... to continue her studying English for life.  
(Having heard the sentence the Defendant takes out her handkerchief and holds it to her eyes. The Plaintiff is looking at her with sympathy).
- C:** The trial is announced closed.

\_\_\_\_\_ *Using the reading*

**H** Return to letter **E** and answer the questions to the text.  
Make up a plan to the text, too.

**I** Retell the text using the following clues:

1. M. is charged with...
2. All her friends are shocked...
3. A capable barrister...
4. .... convincing alibi.
5. The plaintiff.....
6. Two witnesses are.....
7. .... highly unethical.
8. There was no way out but.....
9. The court has investigated.....
10. The accused.....
11. Having heard....., etc

\_\_\_\_\_ *Vocabulary*

**J** Be ready to write a dictation using the words, word combinations and word-groups from Ex. **A**.

- K** I. Act out this game before the class.  
 II. Make up a new dialogue of your own and dramatize it with your mates.
- L** Communicative situations. Be ready to discuss: “Robbery and its consequences”; “Is there any difference between the ‘crime’ and ‘murder?’”; “What was Sherlock Holmes’ method of investigation?”; “Burglars and robbers — who are they?”; “Why we should set a security entry. (сигналізація)”; “My district is one of the rough districts (небезпечний)”.

*Supplementary information*

**CRIME / POLICE / PUNISHMENT / TRIAL by JURY**

I. Put each of the following words and phrases into its correct place in the passage below. Use the dictionary.

Bigamy	classes	crimes term	forgery	life	laws	imprisonment
civil	community	offences	penalt	state	person	misdemeanour
criminal law	countries	felony	treason	fine	prison	

**CRIME AS A PHENOMENON**

Crime violates the laws of a company, ..... or nation. It is punishable in accordance with these ..... The definition of crime varies according to time and place, but the laws of most ..... consider as crimes such ..... as arson, ....., burglary, ....., murder, and .....

Not all offences against the law are ..... The laws that set down the punishments for crimes from the ..... This law defines as crimes those offences considered most harmful to the ..... On the other hand, a ..... may wrong someone else in some other way that offends ..... law.

The common law recognizes three ..... of crime: treason, ....., and misdemeanour. Death or ..... is the usual ..... for treason. Laws in the United States, for example, define a felony as a crime that is punishable by a ..... of one year or more in a state or federal ..... A person who commits a ..... May be punished by a ..... or jail term of less than one year.

## POLICE

II. Choose the right answer.

- 1) The policeman asked the suspect to make a(n) ...  
a) account; b) declaration; c) deposition; d) statement.
- 2) The unruly ... was broken up by the police:  
a) collection; b) congregation; c) group; d) mob.
- 3) Prince Andrew was found dead in his palace this morning. The police have ... any suggestion of foul play.  
a) discounted; b) neglected; c) omitted; d) overlooked.
- 4) The chief of police said that he saw no ... between the four murders.  
a) communication; b) connection; c) join; d) joint.
- 5) The detective stood ... behind the door waiting for the assistant.  
a) immovable; b) lifeless; c) motionless; d) static.
- 6) The police arrested the wrong man mainly because they ... the names they had been given by the witness.  
a) bewildered; b) confused; c) merged; d) puzzled.
- 7) The police ... off the street where the bomb had gone off.  
a) battened; b) cordoned; c) fastened; d) shuttered.
- 8) The police set a ... to catch the thieves.  
a) device; b) plan; c) snare; d) trap.
- 9) The police asked if I thought I could ... the man who stole my car if I looked at some photos.  
a) certify; b) identify; c) justify; d) verify.
- 10) The police who were ... the crime could find no clues at all.  
a) enquiring; b) investigating; c) researching; d) seeking.
- 11) Why don't the police take ... measures against crime?  
a) affective; b) effective; c) efficient; d) ineffective.

## PUNISHMENT

III. Put each of the following words and phrases into its correct place in the passage below:

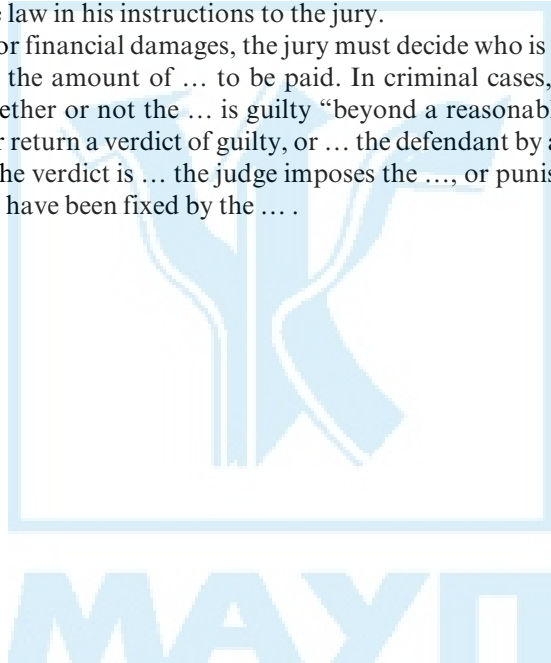
accused	counsel	guilty	legal	money	testimony
acquit	court	judge	witnesses	officer	trial
cross-examination	disputes	Jurors	list	panel	
civil suit	fault	jury	legislature	swear	

## **TRIAL by JURY**

A jury is a selected group of laymen that hears the ... in ... and decides the facts. A courtroom trial in which a ... decides the facts is called a ... by jury.

Before each ... term, a jury commissioner or another public ... prepares a panel, or large initial ... of qualified jurors. For each trial, ... are selected by lot from this ... . Before the trial begins, the jurors ... to decide the facts fairly. They hear the ... given by witnesses for both sides, including ... . Then ... for each side sum up, or summarize the case, and the ... explains the applicable law in his instructions to the jury.

In ... for financial damages, the jury must decide who is at ... and must determine the amount of ... to be paid. In criminal cases, the jury must decide whether or not the ... is guilty “beyond a reasonable doubt”, and then either return a verdict of guilty, or ... the defendant by a verdict of not guilty. If the verdict is ... the judge imposes the ..., or punishment, within limits that have been fixed by the ... .



### **TOPIC I: SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL (a set of texts for additional reading)**

#### *Text 1*

#### **FIGHTING CORPORATIONS MAKE LAWYERS FIGHT**

Fighting between the lawyers of major Ukrainian industrial enterprises Zaporozhkoks and Zaporozhstal continues despite over the fact that the dispute between the enterprises is over. On October, 24 2001, Elena Lukash, a lawyer from Zaporozhkoks, gave an interview to a local Zaporozhie TV-channel and made public data, which, according to Zaporozhstal lawyers, was not true and damaging to the business image of the Zaporozhstal enterprise. The lawyers filed a claim against the lawyer for moral damages. The hearing of the case was postponed on six occasions in total, but on July, 11 2002 the court finally pronounced its judgement to impose a penalty against the defendant of over UAH 10,000 and to oblige a denial of the disseminated information. The decision still has not been implemented because the defendant filed appeals and on the last occasion she failed to appear in court. The hearing was postponed again at the end of January 2003. In this dispute Zaporozhstal is represented by its home lawyer Ludmila Garkusha and Konstantin Kostenko, a lawyer with Soldatenko, Sytnyk and partners of law firm.

#### *Text 2*

#### **NEWS ABOUT LAWYERS**

#### **ANK LAW FIRM SCHOLARSHIP COMPETITION**

The Odessa-based law firm ANK is holding the second Scholarship Competition for Odessa law school students. The deadline for the submission

of the first round works was January, 15 2004. The results are now being summerized and will be declared by the end of February 2004. The firm's representatives say that the aim of the contest is to support talented students and to find answers to actual questions in modern commercial law. The winners of the contest will receive a scholarship of UAH 200–500 per month for six months and get the opportunity to become a trainee in the ANK law firm. During the two rounds of the contest the participants should find unconventional decisions to tasks provided by either practising lawyers or law school professors. Their discussion skills are also examined. Journalists usually highlight and observe the second round of the contest which ensures its objectivity. The names of the winners and the law schools they represent are usually published in the main Ukrainian legal periodicals.

*Text 3*

**ON TELEVISION AND RADIO BROADCASTING  
(ACT OF UKRAINE 21 December 1993)**

**CHAPTER 1. GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

**ARTICLE 1. DEFINITION OF TERMS.**

For the purposes of this Act, the following definitions shall be used:

“SUBSCRIBER” — a legal entity or an individual who uses the services of television and radio broadcasting on the basis on contractual conditions;

“AUDIO-VISUAL INFORMATION” — visual information, accompanied by sound;

“PUBLIC TELEVISION AND RADIO BROADCASTING” — a system of extra-budgetary, non-profit national, regional, or local television and radio broadcasting, which is established by its founders — legal entities and/or individuals;

“NATIONAL BROADCASTING CHANNEL” — a broadcasting channel that is designed for transmission of television or radio broadcasts to over half the oblasts of Ukraine;

“BROADCASTING CHANNEL” — an aggregate bandwidth of assigned frequencies, designated for the transmission of television or radio broadcasts to a territory that is determined by the technical parameters of broadcasting equipment;

“LICENSE” — a written permit issued by the national Council of Ukraine on Television and Radio broadcasting that grants the right to establish and to use broadcast channels and air time;

“LOGO” — (company mark, trade mark) permanent verbal, pictorial, or dimensional mark, that is combined with letters, numbers, words, or without them, which is the emblem of a television and radio organization, workshop agency, or an individual person, who presents their television and radio broadcasts or programs;

“NATIONAL TELEVISION COMPANY” — state-owned television and radio organizations that broadcast on national channels and which are subordinated to the Verkhovna Rada (Parliament);

“LIVE BROADCAST” — direct dissemination of television and radio broadcasts without prior taping or editing;

“SOCIAL BROADCASTING” — broadcasts or programs for the blind, deaf, or persons with poor hearing, of an educational, instructional or informational nature, as well as programs and broadcasts on issues regarding environmental education;

“SPONSORSHIP” — the participation of an individual or a legal entity in the direct or indirect financing of programs with the aim of advertising his/her/its name, company name or trademark;

“SUB-LEASE OF A BROADCASTING CHANNEL” — legally arranged or hidden concession of a license for a channel (time) of broadcasting to another legal entity or individual who is not a licensee, including systematic re-broadcasting signals of other television and radio organizations, except for cases of legally arranged provision of television and radio programs and exchange thereof between producing television and radio organizations, as well as re-broadcasting of news, sport and other spectacular events;

“PUBLIC TELEVISION AND RADIO BROADCASTING” — a system non-profit, single national television and radio broadcasting, that has a single programming concept, and which is established and operates according to the *Public Television and Radio Broadcasting Act*;

“TRANSMISSION” — distribution of television and radio programs through technical means of communication;

“TELEVISION” — production and dissemination of audio-visual broadcasts and programs;

“TELEVISION AND RADIO EMPLOYEE” — the staff or free lance employee of a television and radio organization, who by nature of his/her professional activities participates in the production and dissemination of television and radio broadcasts and programs;

“TELEVISION AND RADIO CENTER” — a facility employing technical equipment designated for the production of television and radio broadcasts and programs;



“**TECHNICAL MEANS OF BROADCASTING**” — the aggregate of radio-electronic devices and technical equipment by which programs and broadcasts are delivered to consumers.

*Text 4*

**ARTICLE 2. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE  
ACTIVITIES OF THE TELEVISION  
AND RADIO ORGANIZATIONS  
(ACT OF UKRAINE 21 December 1993)**

- In their operation, television and radio organizations of Ukraine recognize the principle of objectivity, reliability of information and competence, guaranteeing to each citizen the right of access to information, free expression of their views and opinions, ensuring of ideological and political pluralism, and observance of professional ethics and universal standards of morality by television and radio employees.

- Television and radio organizations shall not have the right in their programs to divulge information constituting state secrets or other secrets protected by law, to call to forcible change or overthrow of the existing state or public order, to violation of the territorial integrity of Ukraine, to disseminate propaganda advocating war, violence, brutality, or arousal of racial, ethnic, or religious enmity, or to disseminate pornographic or other information, which undermines public morals, incites violation of legislation or degrades individual honor and dignity.

**“ARTICLE 3. AREA OF APPLICATION OF THE ACT”**

- This act shall apply to relations between subjects in the field of television and radio broadcasting, regardless of the form of ownership, aims of establishment, and the form of operation of such television and radio organizations by-laws, or of the means of dissemination of television and radio information, if their broadcasts are intended for mass reception by customers

This act shall not apply to relations governing the establishment and operation of special television and radio broadcasting systems of an internal type (production, technological, educational, governmental, etc.), amateur radio communications, radio sport, or other forms of communication that operate on the basis of individual demand or are used for dissemination of information for a special purpose and are not intended for mass reception of transmissions, or to the lease of video or audio production in various institutions.

*Text 5*

**PRODUCE A COMPARATIVE ADVERTISEMENT  
IN UKRAINE**

1. The development of comparative advertising in Ukraine has always been “a treasure waiting to be discovered”. In fact, Ukraine has been passing through a transitional period with regard to development of its economic, social, and legal spheres, and there are many new complicated problems, which need to be settled in a speedier way than they were previously resolved in Western countries. This also applies to the sphere of comparative advertising on TV. In Ukraine, compliance with copyright norms for the protection of certain works in the course of advertising on TV is specified by the *Berne Convention*, which Ukraine joined on October, 25 1995; by the *TRIPS Agreement*; and the appropriate *EC Directive*, which provisions were incorporated into the *Ukrainian Copyright Act*, which has been in effect since February, 23 1994.
11. The *Copyright Act* is the most significant of these acts and is generally in compliance with the requirements of the relevant international conventions and agreements. When Ukraine was established as an independent state with an official orientation toward the development of market economy relations, there was an insufficient level of comparative advertising legislation in the country.
16. Comparative advertising on TV is legal in Ukraine. It should be noted that the *Ukrainian Protection from Unfair Competition Act* defines comparative advertising as advertising containing comparisons with goods, services or activity of the other entrepreneur and it specifically states that those comparisons are not considered as illegal in the course of comparative advertising that are supported by factual data, and are truthful, objective as well as useful for informing consumers.
21. As stated in our response to the immediately preceding question, the comparative advertising has to be truthful and variable concerning company products. Specifically, the comparative advertising must be based on facts from current and verifiable scientific testing and evaluations. International testing certificates are also generally recognized in Ukraine.
26. Therefore, while conducting the comparative advertising campaigns it is advisable to use data contained in such certificates that are objective and truthful concerning specific products. The assumption is made that various Ukrainian controlling state agencies may, from time to time,

request that information regarding testing and evaluations from the advertiser. In such case, the advertiser will have to produce this information to prove the actual advertising claims.

- We believe that comparative advertising must avoid misrepresentations about the competitor's product based on general principles of Ukrainian advertising and unfair competition legislation. Specifically, in accordance with Ukrainian legislation on unfair competition, misrepresentations about the competitor's product may be qualified as discrimination of the competitor's product may be qualified as discrimination of the competitor and the offender will be liable for such discrimination. Moreover it should be also noted, however, that misrepresentations about the competitor's product may have certain negative legal consequences for company or its business partners (dealers, distributors, etc.) that may result in payment of substantial damages to the competitor in Ukraine, a company uses the competitor's trademark in comparative advertising in Ukraine. In order to legitimate rights to use the competitor's trademark in comparative advertising a company will have to obtain consent or authorization from the respective owner to the exclusive rights to use the trademark. If a company uses the competitor's trademark in the course of a comparative advertising campaign without such consent or authorization, the company's actions may be qualified as violation of the exclusive trademark rights of such trademark owner in accordance with the *Ukrainian Trademark Act*. The assumption is made that well-known marks are protected in Ukraine irrespective of the national or international registration of such marks. Comparative advertising has to compare the comparable features or qualities of the products. Object to our decisions as specifically stated above, use of various general assumptions that company products are better during the comparative advertising campaign without comparing the comparable features or qualities of the competitor's products may be qualified as discrimination against the competitor and company, in its turn, may be liable for such discrimination under Ukrainian legislation on unfair competition.

Another concern is that if it is not possible to compare the comparable features or qualities of the products it is advisable to avoid using comparative advertising.

- Unless the competitor gives clear authorization to use such literature.

Under the *Ukrainian Copyright Act* use of competitor's literature without the authorization from the respective copyright holder will result in a

copyright violation. Please note that the *Ukrainian Copyright Act* provides for severe penalties in case of the copyright violation.

For instance, damages may range up to US\$ 1 million in Ukraine.

- **CIVIL ACTION?**

It is possible. It should be noted that in addition to civil liability the offender may be subject to administrative and criminal liability in accordance with the respective provisions of Ukrainian legislation.

- **INJUNCTION TO STOP ADVERTISING THE PRODUCT?**

As long as the representative of Ukrainian court rules to stop the advertiser from advertising its product.

- **PAYMENT OF DAMAGES?**

The advertiser may have to pay for damages suffered by competitor.

- **IMPRISONMENT?**

Please note, however, that Ukrainian criminal legislation does not contain provisions that directly provide for the criminal liability in case of violating acts on comparative advertising. But it provides liability for violation of anti-monopoly acts, illegal use of a trademark, etc.

Therefore, the offender may be subject to criminal sanctions when violating such acts during comparative advertising campaigns.

- **FINES?**

Fines may be imposed on the offender by the Anti-Monopoly Committee of Ukraine as well as the respective Ukrainian court upon administrative or criminal procedures against such an offender.

*Text 6*

### **Quiz.**

#### **HOW MORAL ARE YOU?**

(A fun quiz to find out how you live your life!)

1. You are tidying up at home one day and find an opened letter addressed to your flatmate. Do you:
  - a read the letter?
  - b tidy around it?
  - c without reading it, put it somewhere *discreet*\*, where no one else can find it?
2. You find a briefcase containing *top secret documents*, which could be very damaging to your government, with whose policies you disagree. Do you:
  - a leave it where you found it?
  - b give the documents to the press, for a fee?

- c** try to find a person who' ve lost these documents?
  - d** hand the case and documents to the police?
- 3. You are in love with someone of a different religion. You want to get married, against the wishes of your family and community. Do you:
  - a** change your religion to that of your partner?
  - b** give the relationship up to please your family?
  - c** get married in a *registry office*?
  - d** explain your feelings to your family and continue to see your friend, giving your family time to accept him/her?
- 4. Your cat is injured in a road accident and the person who found it paid J 150 for vet's care. You discover this, and your cat, a month later, by which time its adopted family are very fond of it. Do you:
  - a** leave the cat with its new owner?
  - b** explain the situation, offer to pay the J 150 and ask to take him back?
  - c** steal the cat one night without telling anyone?
- 5. You are an accountant for a large company. You dislike the company and your direct manager but you are in a lot of debt and you need the job. One day you discover some papers in your boss's office which suggest that he is cheating the company. Do you:
  - a** *blackmail* your boss into giving you a pay rise?
  - b** go straight to the Managing Director with the evidence, at the risk of losing your job if you are wrong?
  - c** hint that you know your boss is doing, and give him or her a chance to stop?
  - d** talk to your boss, at the risk of losing your job?
- 6. You discover a code that allows you to make telephone calls all over the world at no cost. Do you:
  - a** use it as much as possible?
  - b** tell all your friends about it?
  - c** ignore it?
  - d** inform the telephone company so that they can change the code?
- 7. A close friend has been through an unhappy experience. You are a writer and her experience would make a very good plot for a novel. Do you:
  - a** decide that it is wrong to exploit your friend's situation?
  - b** write the novel, but making some important changes?
  - c** ask your friend first and only write the novel if she agrees?
  - d** write a novel with all the details, so that it is unmistakably her story?

8. You are your elderly mother's only living relative. You live fairly close to her, and you see her quite often. You are offered a fantastic job overseas, which you really want. Do you:
- a investigate the possibilities of providing a paid companion for your mother, or finding her some sheltered housing?
  - b take the job and leave her in her flat?
  - c take the job and take your mother with you?
  - d turn down the job in order to stay near your mother?
9. You have an exciting engagement for this evening but you can't find a babysitter for your children, aged nine and ten. Do you:
- a leave the children by themselves?
  - b ask a neighbour to check them once or twice during the evening?
  - c cancel your engagement and stay at home?
10. You have cooked a meal for some friends, including a vegetarian friend. At the last moment you discover that you have used beef steak. Your friend eats no meat or fish and is against the killing of animals for food. Do you:
- a serve the meal without telling your friend?
  - b tell him / her about the steak and offer sth else?
  - c throw the meal away and take your friends out?
11. You are a famous athlete. You are offered J 50.000 to sponsor a product that you do not use. Do you:
- a refuse to sponsor the product at all?
  - b tell the company that you would like two weeks to think about it, in which time you decide whether you would use the product?
  - c agree to sponsor immediately and try the product afterwards?
  - d if it helps other people you sponsor it without trying
12. A friend asks you to write a reference for a job that you feel he/she is unable to do. Do you:
- a write a glowing reference because you like your friend?
  - b write a fairly non-committal reference?
  - c refuse to write the reference, telling your friend why?
  - d make up an excuse for not writing the reference?

\* cautious, prudent, strategic, not too obvious.

### HERE ARE THE SCORES FOR THE QUIZ

Work out the scores for your friends and yourself and then find out below how moral you are!

## SCORES

1 a0 b2 c3	7 a3 b1 c2 d0
2 a1 b0 c1 d2	8 a2 b0 c2 d3
3 a1 b0 c1 d2	9 a0 b1 c2
4 a3 b2 c0	10 a0 b2 c3
5 a0 b3 c1 d2	11 a3 b2 c1 d0
6 a1 b0 c2 d3	12 a0 b2 c3 d2

## WHAT DID YOU SCORE?

**A. BELOW 10** You are immoral! It is unlikely that you would ever find yourself in a moral dilemma because you don't know what they are! You live life for yourself and yourself alone. Haven't you ever wondered why you don't have any friends?

**B. 11 — 19** You understand what morals are, but you are rather lacking in them. When faced with a moral dilemma you are likely to consider yourself first and others afterwards. You are quite a selfish person.

**C. 20 — 28** You have a strong sense of morals, which occasionally weakens. Don't worry, this happens. When you are faced with a moral dilemma you look at all sides and you generally try to take a course of action which is best for all concerned.

**D. ABOVE 29** — If you have answered this quiz truthfully you are entirely selfless! When faced with a moral dilemma you consider everybody else before yourself. You must be a very nice person, but there are times when we have to put ourselves first, and you should do that sometimes.

*Text 7*

## COURTS AND JUDGMENTS SUPREME COURT AND ARBITRATION COURTS OF UKRAINE

The Ukrainian Constitution provides for an independent judiciary; however, in practice the judiciary is subject to considerable political interference from the executive branch and also suffers from corruption and inefficiency. The courts are funded through the Ministry of Justice, which controls the organizational support of the courts, including staffing matters, training for judges, logistics and procurement, and statistical and information support.

Although the Constitution requires that comprehensive implementing legislation to establish an independent judicial system be enacted by June, 26

2001, the Rada did not meet this deadline, nor had the legislation been passed by the end of 2001. Pending the passage of the required enabling legislation, the court system remained organized along Soviet lines, with the exception of the Constitutional Court. However, in July 2001 the Government adopted a series of laws designed to bring existing legislation regulating the court system and the administration of justice more in line with constitutional requirements for an independent judiciary. These laws gave the courts the right to issue warrants, adjusted the framework of the court system, and introduced an appellate process. The prosecutor's office is no longer authorized to issue arrest or search and seizure warrants. These powers may be exercised only by the courts and by duty judges in the local courts that have been designated to decide on the issuance of warrants. The reforms also give commercial, appellate, and Supreme Court judges the right to nominate and elect their own chairmen. Although local court judges can also nominate their own chairmen, the Ministry of Justice appoints them.

The judiciary lacks sufficient staff and funds, which engenders inefficiency and corruption and increases its dependence on the executive, since the court receives all its funding from the Ministry of Justice. The court reorganization necessitated by the July amendment package requires more funds than were allotted in the budget and observers believe that significant additional funding is needed to modernize the court system in general and to provide the courts with adequate facilities and equipment.

The July amendments to a series of laws concerning the judiciary and the administration of justice introduced important reforms to the court system. The amendments provided for a unified system of courts consisting of a Constitutional Court, a system of courts of general jurisdiction that includes the Supreme Court and specialized commercial (formerly arbitration) courts, and military courts. General jurisdiction courts are organized on four levels: Local courts, Regional appellate courts, specialized high courts (the High Commercial Court), and the Supreme Court. The Arbitration courts were redesignated as Commercial courts and are intended to operate as specialized courts within the single unified system of courts. As a result, the Supreme Court may review their judgments, including those rendered by the High Commercial Court. Military courts are specialized courts that hear cases only involving military personnel.

The July amendments also introduced a new appeals process to the court system. Regional courts, including the Supreme Court of Crimea, and the Kiev and Sevastopol City courts, became appellate courts for the lower-



level courts. They may examine evidence independently in a case, call for additional witnesses or evidence, and render a decision that supercedes the judgment of a lower court.

The Constitutional Court consists of 18 members appointed for 9-year terms in equal numbers by the President, the Parliament, and the Congress of Judges. The Constitutional Court is the ultimate interpreter of legislation and the Constitution, and it determines the constitutionality of legislation, Presidential edicts, cabinet acts, and acts of the Crimean Autonomous Republic. The President, at least 45 Members of Parliament, the Supreme Court, the Ombudsman, and the Crimean legislature may request that the Constitutional Court hear a case. Citizens may apply to the Constitutional Court through the Ombudsman, who started to exercise this right in selected cases. In some limited cases, the Constitutional Court can interpret law for individual citizens, when the applying citizen provides compelling proof that a constitutional provision is violated, or that it is interpreted differently by different government bodies. During the year, the Constitutional Court considered two cases in response to petitions initiated by individuals but submitted by the Ombudsman for Human Rights and a joint stock company.

Many local observers regard the Constitutional Court as the country's most independent judicial body. Human rights groups state that, overall, the Constitutional Court has maintained a balance of fairness.

Under the existing court system cases are decided by judges who sit singly, occasionally with two public assessors ("lay judges" or professional jurors with some legal training), or in groups of three for more serious cases. The Constitution provides for public, adversarial trials, including a judge, public assessors, state prosecutor, defense, and jury (when required by law). With some qualifications, these requirements are respected in practice. The July legislative amendments provide for a jury system, including procedures for the selection of jurors, but the amendments did not address the function and jurisdiction of jurors. Observers believe that the jury system does not function until a comprehensive judicial reform is completed and additional funding is provided for the courts.

### *Text 8*

## **I. COMMERCIAL, CONTRACTUAL and INVESTMENT LAWS**

Ukraine has a substantial body of commercial, contractual and investment laws. Although most were adopted in the last several years, they very quickly became outdated and can hardly cope with the developing business environment. Moreover, the absence of the new Civil Code remains a major

problem. As Russia's experience demonstrates, a modern Civil Code makes a big difference in improving the country's legal environment. Ukraine has several tax laws which are constantly revised with the latest idea being to codify all tax laws in one comprehensive tax code.

At the start of independence, foreign investment legislation was extremely favorable and provided for all sorts of privileges and exemptions. Gradually these privileges and exemptions were revoked, with attempts by the Government to revoke even those which were grand-fathered (at present, a combined claim filed by a large number of such investors is pending at the Constitutional Court of Ukraine). Currently, foreign investors are generally subject to a national regime with minor exceptions provided by relevant legislation and international treaties.

### *Ukraine's Participation in International Treaties and Conventions*

One bright spot is that Ukraine has undertaken a growing number of international commitments, some of which were inherited from the Soviet times when Ukraine, as an independent member of the United Nations, participated in most of its conventions. Other commitments have been undertaken since Ukraine gained its independence. Ukraine already is, or plans to become, a member of several major international organizations, as evidenced by its pending application in the WTO. One more membership that would enhance Ukraine's investment climate is participation in the Convention on the Settlement of Investment Disputes between States and Nationals of Other States (the ICSID Convention). Ukraine has already signed this Convention, but ratification is still pending in the Supreme Rada.

Among the most prominent multinational conventions to which Ukraine is a party are 1958 UN Convention on Recognition and Enforcement of International Arbitral Awards and the 1980 UN Sales Convention. Incoterms 1990 were enforced in Ukraine by a Presidential Decree (a quite unusual development, since states traditionally leave application of Incoterms to the discretion of the parties). It should be also noted that Ukraine participates in major intellectual property rights conventions, including the Paris and Madrid Conventions. In addition to multinational conventions, Ukraine is a party to a number of bilateral tax, trade and investment treaties.

Closer cooperation has developed between Ukraine and the other ex-Soviet republics, both on a multilateral (CIS) and bilateral bases. Although Ukraine is not a member of the Customs Union, it has bilateral free trade

agreements with most CIS countries and participates in a number of multilateral CIS agreements.

### *Comparative Analysis of Legal Developments in Russia and Ukraine*

Because many of the Conference participants are more familiar with the Russian legal system, our observations on how the Ukrainian and Russian legal systems are developing independently after having been under the same system for 70 years may help to understand better Ukraine's legal environment. In Soviet times, virtually all legislation was drafted in Moscow. Although each Soviet Republic, including Ukraine, had its own Civil, Labor, Administrative and other Codes, all of them looked surprisingly similar. Such ultimate unification was based on dictates from Moscow. It was not, therefore, surprising that after the dissolution of the Soviet Union, each Soviet Republic started to move in a different legislative direction, rejecting to various degrees what was created in Russia and trying to create their own unique legislation.

This reaction is emotionally understandable, but Ukraine's mistake was that it also ignored the positive legislative developments achieved in Russia and missed an opportunity to learn from Russia's mistakes.

Today a process of unification of Russian and Ukrainian law is slowly reemerging, but this time on a voluntary basis. The tendency is positive for Ukraine because it can learn from Russia's more advanced legislation, including the new Civil Code modeled after the Dutch Civil Code, the JSC Law, LLC Law and the General Part of the Tax Code. As if to confirm this new process, the Ukrainian Supreme Rada recently created an inter-factional Deputy Group for direct contacts with the Russian Duma.

## **II. CONTRACTUAL LAW and AGREEMENTS**

### *Ukrainian Legislation Governing Contracts*

The principal general law governing contract is the Civil Code. As was mentioned above, Ukraine is still using the old Soviet Civil Code of 1964 (which was essentially based on the German BGB) with some amendments that were introduced in the last several years. In addition, selected types of contracts and agreements are governed by special laws, for example lease agreements are governed by the Law on the Lease of State Property, pledge agreements by the Law on Pledge, the leasing of land by the Law on Lease

of Land, corporate foundation agreements by the Law on Commercial Companies (Economic Partnerships), intellectual property agreements by laws on intellectual property, etc.

There is also a special body of law governing international business transactions, or IBTs (the term used in Ukraine is “foreign economic transactions”). IBTs are primarily governed by the Law on Foreign Economic Activity. In addition, selected types of IBTs are governed by special laws and international conventions to which Ukraine is a party. For example, IBTs on sales-purchase are governed by the 1980 UN Sales Convention (if applicable) and Incoterms 1990 (the latter document was adopted in Ukraine by Presidential Decree). IBTs in different areas of international freight are governed by special laws and relevant international conventions.

*Text 9*

### **A CODE OF ETHICS FOR CITY HALL: A REMEDY FOR CORRUPTION**

**Lviv is making an attempt to become the first Ukrainian city to adopt a Code of Ethics for employees of the City Council, according to IHOR PARASIUK, City Administrator of the Lviv Executive Committee.**

“In 1994, I was working on a masters thesis on the topic *Corruption and the Shadow Economy*,” says Parasiuk. “Precisely at that point, having looked through a heap of sources on the subject, I came to the conclusion that the corruption issue rests upon four pillars. First, extensive opportunities for making subjective decisions. Second, absence of effective supervision, complexity of regulations, and lack of transparency. Third, the low living standards of decision-makers. These three problems can be solved, by raising salaries and changing methods. The fourth point is the mental and moral attitudes of the person who makes decisions. One may have the highest conceivable salary and still feel no shame when taking bribes and being rude to visitors.”

An interesting detail: In every hotel room in the United States, a guest can find a copy of the Bible. It is certainly possible that, at a critical moment, the presence of the Book may act as a restraining factor for the guest. In the same vein, when recruited, every public employee in Canada is issued a pocket-sized copy of the city employee’s Code of Ethics. In many Canadian city halls, any visitor can find the document on a stand near the entrance.

In international practice, codes of ethics vary considerably. In the United States, for instance, codes are generally succinct and remind one of the Ten

Commandments, while in Germany, the code is very detailed, providing guidance for just about every conceivable situation. Codes of Ethics for city halls in some French cities oblige officials to answer phone calls no later than the second ring, as a person who calls the mayor's office should not be made to wait longer for a response.

The Lviv Code of Ethics project used a code from Quebec, Canada, as a basis. In 1995, an expert on public employee ethics, Catherine Ann Devlen, came all the way from Quebec to help. The idea gained the support of Lviv Mayor Vasyl Kuybida. "Regrettably," says Ihor Parasiuk, "the Lviv City Council deputies of both the previous and the present convocation did not offer their support. Some thought the draft document was overly regulatory, others, conversely, considered it too short. It is a pity, as the document could have become a remedy against corruption." The idea also roused the interest of Ukraine's Chief Office of Civil Service. Consequently, the *Rules of Conduct for State Employees* were approved, and Lviv's initiative suffered.

But is a single nationwide document of this kind able to substitute for local documents that would take local conditions into account? Ihor Parasiuk thinks it is absolutely unacceptable to respond with an offhand "Hi" or "Yeah" to a visitor's "Good morning." A small point? Hardly, as such trifles contribute to creating the general impression that the institution is a gathering of louts with no wish to help.

But after all, a polite greeting is no guarantee that an official will not be a bribe-taker. Some officials, smiling good-humoredly, make unequivocal hints that the resolution of the visitor's problem could be dramatically helped by...you know what. "As a matter of fact, priests also sin sometimes, though they are well aware it is wrong," says Ihor Parasiuk metaphorically. But should a Code of Ethics make an official refrain from abuse in only 1 percent of cases, that would already be a meaningful result.

The next step after the adoption of the Code of Ethics could be adopting regulations on the acceptance of gifts. In Britain, for example, a civil servant is forbidden to accept a gift worth more than J75 (GBP)

(\$106); more valuable presents must be handed over to the city hall. For many U. S. agencies the limit is \$10. In Ukraine, the ceiling for acceptable gifts could be fixed at 25 UAH (\$4), Parasiuk believes. In this way, a Parker pen or a painting in a gilt frame would automatically be a gift for the institution.

The most difficult part of any code of ethics is punitive sanctions for violations. A code of moral norms is not effective if a breach does not carry any punishment. Many Western municipalities have special administrative

commissions considering complaints against employees. The Lviv City Executive Committee has one too. It is analogous to the Comrades' Courts of the past, and may only wag a finger at a transgressor. At first glance, there is nothing scary in it. Still, a certain public opinion emerges, and the culprit may not be able to ignore it.

*by Oleksandr Syrtsov, Lviv correspondent*

*Text 10*

## **ELEVEN RULES FOR BUSINESSMAN**

The outstanding physiologist Vedenskiy wrote: "One gets tired and exhausted not so much of a hard work but as of a bad work." It is noticed long ago that chaotic, untidy and disorderly people as a rule get tired much more than energetic and business-like ones. Evidently, the efficiency of activity of organized people is much higher and they receive more satisfaction from their work. The last circumstance as we know has a lot to do with a good state of nervous system and therefore with normal health.

The planning of work is a wide and complicated term. Scientists of various specialities are working on it. The success of a business to a great extent depends on appropriate organization of the collective activity. For sure, the qualities that assist to work properly are best cultivated in childhood. But it is not late for a man to learn the so-called "rules of a businessman" and in "golden age" to learn how to save time and to use it most effectively at business and leisure time.

1. Determine your purpose accurately. Most people waste their time and efforts for they don't imagine what exactly they want to do. Before getting down to any job try to define your purpose as precisely as possible.
2. Focus on the priority. By the end of the working day write down on a separate sheet of paper the things you are to do tomorrow. Start your list with the most important and urgent matters. And don't give up until you are done with them.
3. Make up the incentives for yourself. We are better at doing something we want to do. Hence try to convince yourself that the things you have to do suit your taste. Thus your work will be pleasant and effective.
4. Fix stable terms. The term you fix for accomplishing this or that task should be real and accurate. While following it be firm, don't let yourself indulgence or endless putting off till tomorrow.
5. Learn to be resolute. Before getting down to any difficult matter don't let yourself stuck in doubts and hesitations, getting look like a "buridane donkey", the one who couldn't decide which of to wisps of straw to eat

and as a result died of hunger. Consider quickly all the facts, think them over, make a decision and go ahead.

6. Learn to say “no”. If you don’t learn this you’ll get involved in such affairs that you would never do of your own will. Don’t give away to others’ moods, wishes and plans if they run counter with your intentions.
7. Don’t stick with phone talks. Before picking up the phone, make it clear what kind of information you want to get or to pass. Within this rule make a conversation; otherwise you risk of turning any phone talk into an unnecessary chat.
8. Learn to consult your notebook. Everyone, obviously, at least once had a temptation to remember some important information and latter on could hardly recall it. It is not worth to overload your memory. The sooner you’ll get a habit of putting down the necessary phone numbers, addresses, names, dates, titles and other information, as well as your impressions, thoughts, plans and observations the faster you prevent chaos in your head.
9. Annoying obstacles. The friends and colleges who like to chat, tell the funny stories or discuss soccer problems during their work can upset your last intentions. Everyone can accustom such people to respect your working time; moreover you can do it quite tactfully without offending anyone. Under other conditions teach yourself to work without paying attention to the talks around you.
10. Learn to listen. From the flow of business information, that you have to listen during the whole day, be able to separate the most valuable what determines or changes your preceding plans, such as: time and place of meetings or conferences, your tasks that have something to do with it.

About pattern. Many of you do their job in algoristic way, without thinking if this activity can be improved. The creative searches for time reserves and rational return are appeared to be not only effective but also bring you a great moral satisfaction. It is very useful to get acquaintance with the experience of others that are engaged in the same activity.

### *Text 11*

## **CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**

We the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to

ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

## **Article I**

**Section 1.** All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

**Section 2.** The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several states, and the electors in each state shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the state legislature.

No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several states which may be included within this union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three fifths of all other Persons. The actual Enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the state of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

When vacancies happen in the Representation from any state, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers; and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

**Section 3.** The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each state, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The



seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the legislature of any state, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they are equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: And no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit under the United States: but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment, according to law.

**Section 4.** The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives, shall be prescribed in each state by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

**Section 5.** Each House shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties as each House may provide.

Each House may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two thirds, expel a member.

Each House shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either House on any question shall, at the desire of one fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither House, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

**Section 6.** The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time: and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either House during his continuance in office.

**Section 7.** All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other Bills.

We the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

*Text 12*

**NOTIFY JURIST of new positions available by**  
*e-mailing JURIST@law.pitt.edu*

This is a list of job openings and fellowships at American law schools and Universities, and/or of interest to American law professors.. There is no charge for this service.

[posted June 30/03: Full-time Faculty, Visiting Appointments] **University of the Pacific, McGeorge School of Law**, seeks applications for tenure track,

lateral and visiting faculty positions. Entry level applicants should possess the potential to achieve excellence in teaching and scholarship, as well as a record of academic success. Lateral applicants should evidence teaching and scholarly excellence. Applicants should be excited about interacting with students and interested in developing areas of scholarly expertise. While we have particular need in the areas of appellate advocacy, government and public policy, and intellectual property, we have the flexibility to accommodate many areas of scholarly and teaching interest. McGeorge School of Law is located in California's state capital, Sacramento, an affordable, diverse and dynamic city halfway between the San Francisco Bay Area and Lake Tahoe. The school, located on a beautiful 22-acre campus dedicated exclusively to the study of law, offers a collegial working environment. People of color, women and others who would add to the diversity of the faculty are especially encouraged to apply. Interested individuals should submit a resume and references, preferably by September 15, to:

Professor Julie A. Davies UOP-McGeorge School of Law 3200 Fifth Avenue Sacramento, CA 95817 Telephone: 916 739 7194 Fax: 916 739 7272 E-mail: jdavies@uop.edu

*Text 13*

**UNITED STAND WE  
(a patriotic song).**

**Words by Anatolij Kaduk, music by Anatolij Bezuglenko**

<p>I</p> <p>Our mother, our Ukraine, Very much beloved by us, Our high moral gains To your dear legs we gently cast; Saint Volodimir trident edges, Silver-stringed pandora purr, And your young state's re-emerging Are freedom — loving-spirit-born.</p> <p>Refrain — 1: Followed is Ukraine By yesterday glory And memory of the Long-gone time; United stand we — Others will know That strong-willed all of us really are!</p>	<p>I</p> <p>Україно, мати рідная, Як тебе ми любимо! Все прекрасне і все гіднее Ми тобі і несемо, А твоя держава юна Й Володимірів тризуб, І бандури срібні струни Волелюбний дух несуть.</p> <p>Приспів — 1: За Україною слава вчорашня І велич прийдешніх часів: Будемо єдиними — світу покажемо, Що ми — патріоти усі!</p>
---	---



### REFERENCE PART OF THE BOOK (grammar and vocabulary)

#### Reference 1

##### a) Follow-up a Letter

Write a polite but forceful letter to the company you have selected, explaining the situation, setting out your demands and detailing the course of action you will take if those demands are not met. These notes may help you:

Notes:

I / again / writing / you / regard / outstanding sum of J... / owed by your company / goods / supplied / Sony Devices. As I / written / you / this matter / two previous occasions / you must / “aware / account / now... months in **arrears\*** / and so far / received no payment whatsoever.

Perhaps / inform us / reason / this delay. If / merely the result / administrative error / we / appreciate / prompt resolution / whatever problems / you may be having.

We sincerely hope / your company / not experiencing / difficulties / more serious nature / and we / always / enjoyed / excellent relationship with... / afraid / we must now insist / immediate settlement. Otherwise / no alternative / refer the matter / legal department.

trust / you / give this matter / urgent attention.

\* **arrears** — money that is owned and should have been paid earlier.

**What you'd like to say:**

Look..... !

This is the third time I've had to write to you about the enormous sum of money you owe us.

You know full well that you were supposed to pay up ages ago but so far you haven't sent us a penny. What the hell is going on? If this is down to some administrative cock-up, then get it sorted out immediately. Hopefully you're not about to go bust. You've always managed to pay on time in the past, so pay up now or we'll sue. See to it!

Yours angrily,

- b) **Here's a letter sent by the Shop-way Stores, director of purchasing, Dave Williams. He was offering SE (school equipment) a deal worth of at least ten million dollars. Analyze the letter and write the reply.**

*S H O P S D*  
*16642 South Street*  
*Rode Island, Pa. 188108*  
*(31316) 475654820*

August, 14 2004

Gary Durst  
Director of Sales  
Sony Devices Inc.  
452 Green Avenue  
Washington 19087  
Dear Mr. Lewis:

Pursuant to our discussion of August 13, we are interested in concluding a purchase agreement for the Sony line at the earliest possible date.

As, I mentioned, Shop DFT is willing to commit itself to a fiveyear program, with minimum annual purchases product by product. However we will have to insist on the discount rates we submitted at our last meeting, and we want to include a penalty clause to protect ourselves in the event you fail to meet the delivery schedule promised.

It is my understanding that you will now prepare the draft of an agreement for our signature. I look forward to receiving it at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely,

David P. Williams  
Director of Purchasing  
cc: B. Pile  
M. Lewis

- c) **Write a possible response on this letter, using the phrases you like most from those below:**

### **APOLOGISING**

We were sorry to receive your complaint that...  
It seems that the goods were mishandled/left behind at .../opened...  
We have passed on your complaint to the relevant authorities..  
Please accept our apologies once again for...  
We hope you will understand that we were not responsible for...  
We assure you that we are doing all we can to...  
We hope you will be satisfied with the replacements.  
In the circumstances we do not feel your threat of cancelation is justified.  
Please accept our/my apologies...

### **MAKING EXCUSES**

Owing to unforeseen circumstances

### **DENYING RESPONSIBILITY**

It's not my/our etc., fault that...  
I/We are not responsible for...  
You can't blame me/us for...

### **BLAMING AND ACCUSING**

I/we hold you responsible for...  
It's your fault that...

### **CRITICISING**

You should have + PII  
You shouldn't have + PII  
We can't accept...

## **PROMISING ACTION**

We can assure you that...

Rest assured that...

## **MAKING AN OFFER**

We have pleasure in offering you...

We are pleased to inform you...

## **REJECTING AN OFFER**

Owing to unforeseen circumstances beyond our control, we have been obliged to...

In view of the fact that...

## **MAKING AN ENQUIRY**

X has advised us to contact you...

X has informed us that you may be able to...

## **MAKING SUGGESTIONS**

Why don't we...?

Let's ... How about + -ing?

## **TALKING ABOUT FUTURE ARRANGEMENTS**

Our bank'll be sending the relevant documents in due course.

## **REQUESTING A REPLY**

Appreciate + N

Be grateful if you would + inf.

We would be grateful for + N

Be glad of + N

Be glad if you would + inf.

## **CONCLUDING A LETTER**

We would appreciate a prompt reply.



You may rely on us to give your requirements immediate attention if you would like me to call for an interview, I shall be pleased to do so at our convenience.

**d) Follow-up Phone Call.**

As the Financial Director of the company concerned, prepare your case and phone up your creditor to discuss the implications of the letter you have received from them. You may find some of the following language useful:

Let me first of all apologize for... Let me assure you... You have my word that... Obviously, we wouldn't want to... Please understand my position...

**e) Transform the conversation below into reported speech.**

Anna Brawn: *Good morning! I'm just calling to ask about the second quarter shipment. Has it arrived yet?*

Bill Armstrong: *Well, I'm not really sure.*

*Anna Brawn called to ask whether the second quarter shipment had arrived yet...*

*Bill Armstrong replied that he was not really sure.*

Anna Brawn: Do you think it could have been delayed?

She.....

Bill Armstrong: I don't know. I have no delivery note so far.

He.....

Anna Brawn: Well, the problem is that we've no record of payment.

.....

Bill Armstrong: And is that the reason why you are ringing today?

.....

Anna Brawn: You've always been such regular payers in the past, haven't you?

.....

Bill Armstrong: But we have a cash-flow problem at the moment.

.....

Anna Brawn: So what do you propose we do?

.....

Bill Armstrong: Couldn't you possibly let us just have ten days?

.....

10. Anna Brawn: Very well, but this will be the absolute limit.

**g) Decide which tense to use in the following dialogue.**

- A. We .....(wait) for the results of the survey.  
B. What..... you.....(think) they will show?  
A. I..... (reckon) they will show that the system..... currently.....(under use).  
B. Really? I.....(use) the Windows software all the time.  
A. Maybe, but I..... not.....(think) you are typical. Gary never..... (turn on) his machine.  
B. Sure Gary.....(hate) computers, but what about the others?  
A. Well the secretaries.....(use) theirs regularly but some of the senior executives.....(seem) to think their terminals are just part of the office decoration.  
B. I..... not.....(agree) My team .....(work on) a research project at the moment. All the results..... (put) on the data-base. The management.....(have to) access the information on screen: there's too much to print out.

**Reference 2**

**Reported Speech**

**a) Learn these grammar rules and use them in the exercises below.**

**Reported Speech, Agreement of Tenses**

The reported speech is used:

**In statements:**

'I will not come to the College tomorrow. She said (that) she would not come to the College the next day.

'This is the first bad letter we've had this month. He said (that) that was the first bad letter they had that month.

**In requests:**

Can we send you these documents today? She asked whether she could send us those documents the same day.

'Will you for this year, please? They asked whether we would count our good/high grades for that year.

**In questions:**

Are you seeing my mates next week? She wanted to know if they were seeing her mates the week after.

Which of the two grammar Tests is this year's? They wanted to know which of the two grammar Tests of accounts was that year's.

**b) Observe the agreement of Tenses:**

(a) She said," I make a deal every week".	She said (that) she made a deal every day.
(b) She said," I am making a deal today".	She said she was making a deal that day.
(c) She said," I have made a good deal".	She said she had made a good deal.
(d) She said," I made a deal last week".	She said she had made a deal the previous week.
(e) She said," I will make a deal soon".	She said she would make a deal soon.
(f) She said," I am going to make a deal in May".	She said she was going to make a deal in May.
(g) She said," I can make a deal with the firm".	She said she could make a deal with the firm.
(h) She said," I may make a deal myself".	She said she might make a deal herself.
(i) She said," I have to make a deal".	She said she had to make a deal.
(j) She said," I must make a deal right now".	She said she had to make a deal right then.
(k) She said," I should make a deal with them".	She said she should make a deal with them.
(l) She said," I ought to make a deal".	She said she ought to make a deal.
(m) She said,"Mr. Waterman, make a deal".	She told (asked) him to make a deal.
(n) She said," Do you often make deals?"	She asked me (she wondered) IF I often made deals.
(o) She said," I might make a deal".	She said she might make a deal.

When the reporting verb is simple present, present perfect, or future, the verb in the clause is not changed.

He says,"I listen to the music every day." ? He says he listens to the music every day.

He has said,"I listen to the music every day." ? He has said (that) he listens to the music every day.

He will say, "I listen to the music every day." ? He will say (that) he listens to the music every day.

some pronouns, adverbs and words that indicate the time of acting are changed as follows:

## Quoted (or Direct) Speech → Reported Speech

this, these → that, those	the day after tomorrow → two days later	the day before yesterday → two days before
today → that day	here → there	last → the previous
tomorrow → the next day	in (a week) → (a week) later	yesterday → the day before
next → the following	now → then	ago → before

### *An imperative sentence is changed to an infinitive*

#### The Table of Rules

Direct Speech	Reported Speech	Rules
<b>General / Yes; No questions</b>		
She asked him, “Do you want to dance?” He asked me, “Are you tired?” “Do you like coffee?” he asked.	She asked him if he <u>Wanted</u> to dance. he asked me if I was tired. He asked whether I liked coffee.	Remove do or did. Add if. Change present verbs to past. Change order of subject and auxiliary. Change personal pronouns.
<b>Special / Information questions</b>		
Tom asked Joan, “Where do you go to the College?”	He asked / required Joan where she went to the College.	Remove do or did. Change present verb to past. Change personal pronouns.
<b>Positive Commands</b>		
“Eat slowly,” he said to me.	He told / ordered / recommended me to eat slowly.	Use told + person spoken to + Infinitive verb. Change personal pronouns.
<b>Negative commands</b>		
Valya said to her friend, “Don’t drop out of school.”	Valya told her friend not to drop out of school.	Use not before infinitive verb.
<b>Please, ..... do it!</b>		
“Please, don’t go”, he said to me.	He begged me not to go.	Change personal pronouns. Use beg.

Conversational formulas		
She said to them, "How do you do?"	She greeted them.	Use the verb 'greet'.
She said to them, "Happy to see you at my place."	She welcomed them.	Use the verb 'welcome'.
He said to them, "Good — bye!"	He bade them.	Use the verb 'bid'.
She said to them, "Good night!"	She wished them good night.	Use the verb 'wish'.
Statements		
He said, "I will teach you how to skate."	He said / offered (that) He would teach me how to skate.	Change personal pronouns. Add that. Change present v. to past.

### Reported Questions

He asked (me)

- "Where are you"
- "Where were you?"
- "Where have you been?"
- "Where had you been?"
- "Where will you be?"
- "Are you at home?"

He asked (me)

- where I was
- where I had been
- where I had been
- where I had been
- where I would be
- whether I was at home.

### c) Make reported questions.

**Examples:** "What is your name?" → He asked me what my name was.

"Are you American?" → He asked me whether I was American.

1. "Will you have lunch with me this afternoon?" Ed asked me \_\_\_\_\_.
2. "Where were you living last year?" Our friends asked us \_\_\_\_\_
3. "Who was chosen to head the department?" The employees wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_
4. "Will the store open at nine o'clock tonight?" The customer asked \_\_\_\_\_
5. "Can we afford such a large expense at this time?" I questioned \_\_\_\_\_

**d). Complete the following as either reported statements or questions.**

**Example:** "Is the director in now?" →

Mr. Martin asked the secretary whether the director was in then.

1. "Will we be able to get a reservation tomorrow?" I asked \_\_\_\_\_
2. "The store will be open late this evening". The advertisement said \_\_\_\_\_
3. "Will the plant open next year?" The new reporter asked \_\_\_\_\_
4. "The manager submitted his resignation last week". I didn't realize \_\_\_\_\_
5. "Is the company making a profit yet?" The board wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_
6. "What was the rate of production last year?" The production manager asked \_\_\_\_\_
7. "The company is doing better than it was a year ago". The controller felt \_\_\_\_\_
8. "Has the new equipment been operating well?" The plant manager wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_
9. "Why was this month's quota set so high?" The workers wanted to know \_\_\_\_\_
10. "My performance will be reviewed in the next quarter". I was well aware that \_\_\_\_\_
11. "Will the secretary be able to type up the memos tomorrow?" The director asked \_\_\_\_\_
12. "The company is planning to expand its recruitment program next year". The personnel director explained that \_\_\_\_\_
13. "The director is away this week". The secretary said \_\_\_\_\_

**e) Convert into reported speech.**

1. 'I think he is a successful businessman', said Wordsworth.
2. 'Mary never seems angry or irritated,' remarks Alisar.
3. 'He was born in Taxes', he says.
4. 'I am sorry to disturb you,' said Mike to Elisa.
5. The taxi is waiting,' said the porter.
6. 'I'll be all right in the minute,' said Flora.
7. 'He always comes home for dinner,' said Mr. Collins.
8. The doctor said, 'You'll have to stay in bed for another five days.'
9. The instructor pointed out, 'Only the best players can participate in the Olympics.'
10. He said, 'It is always difficult to me to persuade her to come here.'

11. 'I didn't mean to hurt you. I only wanted to tell you what he had always concealed,' said Marsha.
12. 'My house is your house whenever you need it,' said Lizzy.
13. 'I posted the letter yesterday,' said Pearl to her.
14. 'I haven't seen him this morning,' said Luke.
15. 'Is Jack coming tonight for dinner?'," asked Dorris.
16. "Have you ever heard Jane singing? She has a wonderful voice," said colonel Smith.
17. 'What's the time? My watch has stopped,' said he.
18. 'Where have you put my glasses? I can't find them,' said nanny.
19. 'How did you find me? I did not leave my address,' said Nelly.
20. Mrs. Andy asked, 'Would you like your coffee white or black?'
21. 'How many times have you seen this film?' asked Jacob.
22. 'Step aside please,' asked Albert.
23. 'Take off your coat and have a cup of tea with me,' said Michelle.
24. 'Let me do it myself,' asked Moira.
25. 'Don't forget to buy some napkins for the barbecue,' said Louise.
26. 'Write the letter as soon as possible,' said the accountant.

### Reference 3

#### I. **MUST HAVE** (певно) and **MIGHT HAVE** (можливо, мабуть)

They must have known someone was interested in the property.

It's almost certain...

Present	<b>that he knows</b>	<b>He must know</b>
Past	<b>that he knew</b>	<b>He must have known</b>

It's possible...

Present	<b>that he knows</b>	<b>He might (may) know</b>
Past	<b>that he knew</b>	<b>He might (may) have known</b>

#### a) **Make sentences with might, have, or must have.**

Where's Bill?

He probably forgot our appointment.

Maybe he thought it was for tomorrow.

But I'm sure someone told him.

He definitely got the message.

But it's possible he didn't.

I probably told him the wrong time.

Maybe he misunderstood.

It's very likely he came this morning.

**b) Complete the following sentences using *might have been* or *must have been*.**

**Example:** (delay) Ken was supposed to be here an hour ago.

His train must have been delayed.

1. (transfer) I'm not sure whether Sandra still works in this department. She \_\_\_\_\_.
2. (deliver) We sent that package two weeks ago, and it only takes four days to get there. It \_\_\_\_\_ by now.
3. (change) I thought the express left at 5:50, but the conductor told me it leaves at 6:15. The schedule \_\_\_\_\_ since I last took that train.
4. (fill) The job opening was announced only yesterday, but it \_\_\_\_\_ since then.

**c) Complete the following sentences using *might*, *might have*, *must* or *must have*.**

1. (rain) The roads are all wet; it \_\_\_\_\_ last night.
2. (come) He wasn't sure, but he said he \_\_\_\_\_.
3. (misunderstand) He didn't mean to say that/ I \_\_\_\_\_ -him.
4. (call) I don't know whether Joe had called yet. I've been out of the office for an hour; he \_\_\_\_\_ during that time.
5. (rain) Let's go out. But don't forget your raincoat; it \_\_\_\_\_.
6. (earn) Mr. Carlson is president of a large corporation; he \_\_\_\_\_ a high salary.
7. (learn) Tom's been studying music for ten years; he \_\_\_\_\_ a lot by now.
8. (take) You'd better leave early; the trip \_\_\_\_\_ longer than you think.

**II. COULD HAVE and SHOULD HAVE to describe past action**

“... with year-end less than five months away, it couldn't have happened at a better time.”

Вона могла це зробити вчасно, (але не зробила). Вона повинна була це зробити вчасно (але не змогла).

Could, could have and should, should have are also used as Subjunctive II (міг би та слід було б — дія бажана, але з ряду обставин не здійснена).

**d) Make sentences with *could have* and *should have*.**

**Example:**

1. You didn't call. (*You had lots of time*). You could have called.
2. You didn't call. (*You were supposed to*). You should have called.



3. He didn't buy the car. (*He had enough money*).
4. He took the money. (*He knew it wasn't his*).
5. You didn't have an accident. (*You almost did*).
6. We didn't wait until noon. (*We had promised we would*).
7. They didn't mail the letter. (*It was urgent*).
8. She stayed home from work. (*She want really sick*).
9. We didn't take the plane. (*There are direct flights between here and there*).
10. He didn't get the job. (*But he came very close*).
11. I didn't do my homework. (*I knew I was supposed to*).

**e) Complete the following sentences using *should be*, *should have been*, *could be*, and *could have been*.**

**Example:** (pay) Bills should be paid on time.

1. (type) All letters\_\_\_\_\_.
2. (hurt) Your accident was serious; you\_\_\_\_\_very badly.
3. (replace) Our old equipment has caused many maintenance problems; it\_\_\_\_\_ years go.
4. (lower) There have been too many accidents on the road; the speed limit\_\_\_\_\_right away.
5. (prevent) If we discovered the problem sooner, it\_\_\_\_\_.
6. (repair) This computer\_\_\_\_\_, but it would be better to buy a new one.
7. (send) It took much too long to ship those goods; they\_\_\_\_\_air mail.

**f) Complete the following sentences using *could*, *could have*, *should*, or *should have*.**

**Example:** (watch) If I had been home last night, I could have watched that TV program.

1. (ask) If you don't understand, you\_\_\_\_\_questions.
2. (leave) I'll never get to work on time; I\_\_\_\_\_ten minutes ago.
3. (become) Jim has a lot of potential if he tried harder, he\_\_\_\_\_one of our top salesmen.
4. (submit) All applicants\_\_\_\_\_ a resume before coming in for an interview.
5. (buy) If I had brought my credit card with me last night, I \_\_\_\_\_ that expensive camera.
6. (find) If today were Sunday, we \_\_\_\_\_a parking space now.
7. (go) I\_\_\_\_\_away for my vacation, but I preferred to stay home.
8. (increase) We're not meeting our delivery schedule; we \_\_\_\_\_production weeks ago.

9. (not drive/have) You \_\_\_\_ so fast in the rain last night; you \_\_\_\_ an accident.
10. (take) I lost almost \$100 during my last vacation. I \_\_\_\_ traveler's checks with me on my next trip.
11. (be) If the rise in sales continues, this \_\_\_\_ our most profitable year ever!
12. (ask) I didn't realize it would be so expensive to repair the car. I \_\_\_\_ the mechanic for an estimate before he began working on it.

#### **Reference 4**

##### **ABBREVIATIONS**

The following abbreviations are acceptable in formal writing:

##### **Titles:**

Mr, Mrs, Ms, Dr. and St(meaning saint) are always abbreviated when used before a name:

St. Peter / Mr. James Cooper / Mr. J. Cooper / Mr. Cooper

Such abbreviations, as Prof. Gov. may be used before a full name: Prof. Fred Farkas / Gov. T. P. Barnes. When only a last name is used, the title must be spelled out:

Professor Farkas                  Governor Barnes

##### **The designations:**

Honorable and Reverend because they indicate dignity and respect should not be abbreviated except in addresses and lists. Moreover they must be used with a first name, initial, or title in addition to the last name:

Reverend Tom Payne    Honorable Bruce Nag  
 Rev. Tom Payne    Hon. Bruce Nag    Rev. Dr. Payne

**Title** appearing after names must be spelled out except Esc., Jr., and Sr., and academic, professional, and religious designations T. P. Barnes, governor

But: T. P. Barnes, Esq. Fred Farkas, Ph. D.

##### **Terms used with figures and dates:**

The designation A. D.(Anno Domini meaning "year of Lord") and B. C.("before Christ") should always be abbreviated. A. D. precedes the year while B. C. follows it. e. g. Claudis I was born in the year 10 B. C. and died in the year A. D.54.

Number and numbers are abbreviated as No and Nos before figure. e. g. I am most interested in No131.

The following checks have not been cleared: Nos 451,333,1, 563,666,7

**Latin Abbreviations:**

- |       |             |       |              |
|-------|-------------|-------|--------------|
| cf.   | compare     | etc.  | and so forth |
| e. g. | for example | i. e. | that is      |
| et al | and others  | viz.  | namely       |
|       |             | vs    | versus       |

**Reference 5**

*TEST*

	Tasks	Exersices
I	Circle the right preposition (15)	1. We cross the road (through, at) a green light. 2. They travelled (around, along) England. 3. The temperature went (down, up) from 20 to 22. 4. We went (in, to) the University. 5. He took his things (off, across) his shelf. 6. He is elder his sister, he is (over, about) 18. (She is 16.)
II	Write two ways of asking these questions using HAVE/HAVE GOT (18)	Example Has Sasha got a big yacht? Does Sasha have a big yacht? 1. _____ she _____ a microwave oven? _____ 2. _____ they _____ children? _____ 3. _____ you _____ a printer? _____
III	Translate these sentences (12)	1. My mother has never been abroad. _____ _____ 2. I've been to the USA many times. _____ _____ 3. Have you ever won a prize? Yes, I have. _____ _____ 4. My sister has been working at this cafe for seven years. _____ _____

IV	Circle the correct form of the verb (20)	<p>1. Sorry I'm late — I missed / have missed the bus.</p> <p>2. We lived /have lived in this house all our life.</p> <p>3. When did they tell / have they told you?</p> <p>4. We went / have been camping here every summer.</p> <p>5. She's had / had a headache since yesterday.</p> <p>6. They've built / built it five years ago.</p> <p>7. Did you ask / Have you asked her yet?</p> <p>8. How much have you paid / did you pay for it?</p> <p>I haven't known / didn't know her very long.</p> <p>He was / has been an actor since he was a boy.</p>
V	Ask your friend: (12)	<p>1. if Tom has got the wrong number; _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>2. if we have already passed the credit; _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>3. if the student has made a long — distance call to New York; _____</p> <p>_____</p>
VI	Make up sentences in the Present Perfect Continuous Tense. (12)	<p>1. has, for, an hour, he, cooking, been. _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>2. my mother, at, that, restaurant, working, has, been, since, 2002. _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>3. we, have, been, talking, fruits, about, for 15 minutes. _____</p> <p>_____</p>
VII	Answer the following questions (6)	<p>1. How long have you been learning English? _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>2. How long have you been writing a test? _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>3. How much time have you been answering the questions? _____</p> <p>_____</p>
VIII	Put Infinitives in brackets in the Present Perfect Tense (5)	<p>1. You (to make) _____ a trunk call this morning.</p> <p>2. He (to get) _____ a few questions to ask you about.</p> <p>3. We (to ring up) _____ her today.</p> <p>4. The secretary (to leave) _____ a message for me.</p> <p>5. He (to give) _____ an answer to my question.</p>
100		

## Reference 6

### RESTRICTIVE CLAUSE

RC is a relative clause that cannot be omitted from a sentence if the sentence is to keep its original meaning.

Weeds that float to the surface should be removed before they decay.

(We aren't speaking of all weeds, only those that float to the surface. Thus, the sentence is restrictive; if "that float to the surface" were omitted, the sentence would have a different meaning).

### NONRESTRICTIVE CLAUSE

NC is also a relative clause. NC is set off from the other clause by commas and a restrictive clause is not. NC contains additional information which is not required to give the meaning of the sentence.

*My car, which is very large, uses too much gasoline.*

(The fact that "my car is very large" is additional information and not important to the rest of the sentence. Notice, that it is not possible to use the pronoun that in place of which in this sentence).

**a) Combine the following individual sentences with relative clauses and Participles if possible.**

The last record (the record was produced by this company) became a gold record.

Checking accounts (the checking accounts require a minimum balance) are very common now.

The professor (you spoke to the professor yesterday) is not here today.

John (John's grades are the highest in the school) has received a scholarship.

Felipe bought a camera. The camera has three lenses.

Frank is the man. We are going to nominate Frank for the office of treasurer.

The doctor is with a patient. The president's leg was broken in an accident.

Jane is the woman. Jane is going to China next year.

Janet wants a typewriter. The typewriter self-corrects.

This book (I found the book last week) contains some useful information.

Mr. Bryant (Mr. Bryant's team has lost the game) looks very sad.

James wrote an article. The article indicated that he disliked the president of BOS.

The director of the program (the director graduated from Harvard University) is planning to retire next year.

This is the book. I have been looking for this book all year.

William (William's brother is a lawyer) wants to become a judge.

### Reference 7

#### I. **MUST HAVE (певно) and MIGHT HAVE (можливо, мабуть)**

They must have known someone was interested in the property.

It's almost certain...

Present	that he knows	He must know
Past	that he knew	He must have known

It's possible...

Present	that he knows	He might (may) know
Past	that he knew	He might (may) have known

#### a) **Make sentences with *might, have, or must have*.**

Where's Boris?

1. He probably forgot our appointment.
2. Maybe he thought it was for tomorrow.
3. But I'm sure someone told him.
4. He definitely got the message.
5. But it's possible he didn't.
6. I probably told him the wrong time.
7. Maybe he misunderstood.
8. It's very likely he came this morning.

#### b) **Complete the following sentences using *might have been or must have been*.**

**Example:** (delay) Ken was supposed to be here an hour ago. His train must have been delayed.

1. (transfer) I'm not sure whether Sandra still works in this department. She \_\_\_\_\_.
2. (deliver) We sent that package two weeks ago, and it only takes four days to get there. It \_\_\_\_\_ by now.
3. (change) I thought the express left at 5:50, but the conductor told me it leaves at 6:15. The schedule \_\_\_\_\_ since I last took that train.
4. (fill) The job opening was announced only yesterday, but it \_\_\_\_\_ since then.

c) Complete the following sentences using *might*, *might have*, *must* or *must have*.

1. (rain) The roads are all wet; it \_\_\_\_\_ last night.
2. (come) He wasn't sure, but he said he)\_\_\_\_\_.
3. (misunderstand) He didn't mean to say that/ I \_\_\_\_\_ him.
4. (call) I don't know whether Joe had called yet. I've been out of the office for an hour; he \_\_\_\_\_ during that time.
5. (rain) Let's go out But don't forget your raincoat; it\_\_\_\_\_.
6. (earn) Mr. Carlson is the president of a large corporation; he \_\_\_\_\_ a high salary.
7. (learn) Tom's been studying music for ten years; he \_\_\_\_\_ a lot by now.
8. (take) You'd better leave early; the trip \_\_\_\_\_ longer than you think.

**Reference 8**

**PARTICIPLES**

**I. Perfect Participles (active/passive)**

He has finished his work. He is leaving.

He had finished his work. He left the office.

Having finished his work, he

- a) is leaving;
- b) left his office.

He hasn't finished his work. He is staying late.

He hadn't finished his work. He stayed late.

Not having finished his work, he

- a) is staying late;
- b) stayed late.

The car has been washed already. It is clean.

The car had been washed already. It was very clean

Having been washed already, the car

- a) is very clean;
- b) was very clean.

The car hasn't been washed for weeks. It is dirty.

The car hadn't been washed for weeks. It

Not having been washed for weeks, the car

- a) was very dirty;
- b) is very dirty;
- c) was very dirty.

## II. Participles as adjectives (українською мовою перекладаються дієприслівниками або підрядними реченнями)

<p>He offered <i>a convincing</i> argument.</p> <p>The owner replaced the <i>broken</i> window.</p> <p>Do you know the name of the man <i>reading</i> an ad?</p> <p>The professor <i>delivering</i> a lecture showed many diagrams.</p> <p>The student <i>being asked</i> by the teacher (now) is Petrenko (who is being asked).</p> <p>The house <i>being built</i> in this street is designed for the employees of the company(=which is being built).</p> <p>He showed us a list of scientific magazines usually <i>received</i> by their library (=which are usually received).</p> <p>The books <i>written</i> by J. Galsworthy are read with interest (=which are written).</p>	<p>Він навів переконливий аргумент.</p> <p>Власник замінив розбите вікно.</p> <p>Чи знаєте ви прізвище людини, яка читає об'яву?</p> <p>Викладач, який читав лекцію, показав багато діаграм.</p> <p>Студент, якого запитує викладач, — це Петренко.</p> <p>Дім, що будується на цій вулиці, призначений для службовців компанії.</p> <p>Він показав нам список наукових журналів, що надходять до бібліотеки.</p> <p>Книги, написані Голсуорсі, читаються з цікавістю.</p>
---	--

### Reference 9

#### INDEFINITE PRONOUNS AND RELATED EXPRESSIONS

“...we can keep an eye on the situation and make adjustments later whatever happens in the meantime”.

Whoever	anyone / anybody	somebody/ someone	everybody/ everyone	nobody/ / no one
Whatever	anything	something	everything	nothing
Whichever	any	some	every	no
However	anyway	somehow	in every way	in no way
Whenever	anytime	sometime	every time (=always)	(at) no time
Wherever	anywhere	somewhere	everywhere	nowhere (=never)

#### a) Translate the following sentences, state the pronouns

1. You have some fine flowers in the garden.
2. Go and ask him for some paper.



3. Come any time you like.
4. Is your arm any better?
5. There must be some solution to the problem, isn't there?
6. We need someone like you to do this job. Somone very honest.
7. I think there's something wrong with my watch.
8. There's hardly any bread left. Could you go and buy some?
9. Whoever lost it must be looking for it.
10. Someone left the wallet in the office.
11. Has anyone claimed it, yet?
12. I've asked everyone, but no one recognizes it.
13. Somebody will be elected as a chairperson.
14. No one is willing to take the post.
15. Some of the letters were ruined.
16. None of the work is pleasant.
17. You never ask me any questions.
18. One must keep one's word.
19. One doesn't like to be punished.
20. The next day was even worse than the one before.
21. This car is old. You need a new one.

**b) Complete the following sentences and translate them:**

**Example:** \_\_\_d\_\_\_ in this country earns more than the president.

a) whoever; b) anyone; c) everyone; d) no one.

1. Our product is excellent; it's as good as theirs \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) somehow; b) however; c) in no way; d) in every way.
2. We can go to the bank \_\_\_\_\_ between 9 a. m. and 3 p. m.  
a) anytime; b) whenever; c) every time; d) at no time.
3. Almost \_\_\_\_\_ has heard about the new office hours.  
a) someone; b) anyone; c) everyone; d) whichever.
4. Assembling this machine is very easy; \_\_\_\_\_ can do it.  
a) nobody; b) whoever; c) somebody; d) anybody.
5. I don't remember exactly when he arrived; it was \_\_\_\_\_ in the afternoon.  
a) sometime; b) whenever; c) anytime; d) every time.
6. The office was empty; there was \_\_\_\_\_ there.  
a) no one; b) anyone; c) someone; d) everyone.
7. Come either on Monday or Tuesday, \_\_\_\_\_ day is more convenient for you.  
a) every; b) any; c) whichever; d) some.

8. This is the least expensive brand on the market; you won't find a cheaper one \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) nowhere; b) anywhere; c) everywhere; d) wherever.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ applicant must submit a resume before coming in for an interview \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) some; b) no; c) every; d) whichever.
10. What could be inside this tremendous box? \_\_\_\_\_ It is, it must weigh at least 200 pounds!  
a) whatever; b) everything; c) nothing; d) anything.
11. There's something wrong with this phone. \_\_\_\_\_ I try to dial, I get disconnected.  
a) sometime; b) always; c) never; d) whenever.
12. I looked \_\_\_\_\_ for that letter but couldn't find it \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) wherever; b) anywhere; c) everywhere; d) somewhere.
13. \_\_\_\_\_ broke the calculator. \_\_\_\_\_ did it should pay for it.  
a) whoever; b) anybody; c) everybody; d) somebody.
14. Almost \_\_\_\_\_ American likes hot dogs; they're sold \_\_\_\_\_ in the country.  
a) some; b) no; c) every; d) whoever; e) somewhere; f) everywhere; g) nowhere; h) wherever.
15. We need \_\_\_\_\_ money; we have to get it \_\_\_\_\_.  
a) some; b) any; c) every; d) no; e) anywhere; f) somehow; g) in every way; h) in no way.

**c) Write the correct form of a predicate with pronouns:**

1. Everyone(want, wants) to join the committee.
2. Each (pay, pays) a membership fee.
3. Much (is, are) collected.
4. Another problem (remain, remains).
5. Somebody (have, has) to be elected chairperson.
6. No one (seem, seems) willing to take the post.
7. Finally, two members(volunteer, volunteers).
8. Little(is, are) said before the vote.
9. Someone (move, moves) to end the meeting.
10. Another(are, is) scheduled before adjournment.
11. Many(have, has) applied for the job.
12. Several(are, is) being interviewed.
13. Few actually(qualify, qualifies).
14. Two applicants seem most experienced. Both (have/ has) done similar work in the past.

15. Each (are, is) well trained.
16. Many questions(are, is) put to them.
17. Several points (contribute, contributes) to the final decision.
18. Both (are, is) eventually hired.
19. The other(are, is) turned away.

### Variable Pronouns

#### All most none some

#### d) Translate these sentences. Find the appropriate form of the verb, too.

1. Some coffee is left. Some employees are leaving.
2. The responsibility is yours. None is mine.
3. These books belong to you. None are mine.
4. Some of the letters (were, was) ruined.
5. Some of the ink (have, has) spilled.
6. None of the blotters (are, is) helping.
7. None of the work (is are) salvageable.
8. Most of the mess (have, has) been cleaned up.
9. All of the papers (are, is) being retyped.
10. All of the damage (were, was) unnecessary.
11. All of us (need, needs) to be careful.
12. One of us (are, is) responsible.
13. Some (are, is) still angry.

#### Reference 10

#### MONEY

#### a) Glossary

account	statement or money paid or owned for goods or services	рахунок, поточний рахунок
amount to	add up to or total sth	становити суму, доходи до...
business	buying and selling, commerce, trade	справа, заняття, комерційна діяльність, комерційне підприємство
go out of business	be eliminated from one's usual occupation, profession	виходити зі справи

case	instance or example of the occurrence of sth	випадок, обставина
crisis (pl. -es)	time of great difficulty or danger	криза
currency	money system in use in a country	Грошовий обіг, валюта, гроші, поширеність, уживаність
devaluate, devalue	reduce the value of (a currency) in relation to other currencies or gold; make (the value of a currency) less (esp. In terms of gold)	спустошувати
devaluation	reducing a currency to a lower fixed value	девальвація, знецінення
division	dividing or being divided	розподіл, розлад, поділ, ділення, незгода
exchange	(action or process of) giving one thing or person in return for another	обмінювати, розмінювати, обмін, розмін, біржа
exchange rate	relation in value between kinds of money used in different countries	обмін валют (рівень)
export	(business or action of) exporting; thing exported	предмет вивозу, вивіз, експортування
forecast	statement that predicts sth with the help of information	передбачення, прогноз
import	importance or significance; imported goods, services, etc.; action of importing goods	значення, можливість, імпорт, ввіз
office	work and duties connected with a public position of trust and authority	служба, посада, пост, обов'язок
outgoing	leaving office, a political post	той, хто залишає офіс чи посаду
rate	measure of value, charge of cost	норма, ставка, розцінка, ціна

exchange	the number of units of one currency given in exchange	обмін валюти
revelue/reveluate	increase the exchange value of (a currency)	підвищити рівень обміну валюти
stabilize	become stable	стабілізувати(ся)

**b) When speaking about money you should know:**

**MONETARY SYSTEM in GB (Great Britain)**

p (pounds and pence) — фунти та пенси

100 pence (100 p) = 1 pound (1)

**Measure of value**

**Coin**

1p	a penny, (colloq.) one p	a penny
5p	five pence	a fivepenny piece
10p	ten pence	a tenpenny piece
20p	twenty pence	a twenty penny piece
50p	fifty pence	a fifty pence piece
1p	a pound (sl) a quid	a pound, Banknote
5/10	five/ten pounds	a five/ten pound note
	five/ten quid	a fiver/tenner
3,82	three pounds eighty-two (pence)	

**c) You are given some sentences. Each of them could have been uttered in different places. Guess what these places are and participate in the dialogues of your own.**

1. I paid a penny/one p for it. (Cinema)
2. It's ten pence/ten p a cup. (Shop)
3. The cheapest seats are fifty pence/ fifty p each (50p). (Cafe)
4. They'll charge you a pound /(sl) a quid membership\* fee. (1). (Customs)
5. I was given one (pound) fifty (pence) charge. (1.50). (Airport)
6. The return ticket is thirteen (pounds) twenty-seven (pence). (13.27). (Fund)

\*вступний внесок

## MONETARY SYSTEM in US (THE USA)

\$ c (dollars and cents)

100 cents (100c) = 1 dollar (\$1)

Face of value		Coin
1c	a cent	a penny
5c	five cents	a nickel
10c	ten cents	a dime
25c	twenty-five cents	a quarter
50c	half a dollar (sl) half a duck	a half-dollar
		Banknote
\$1	a dollar (sl) a buck	a dollar bill
\$5 \$10	five/ten dollars	a five/ten dollar bill
\$3,82	three dollars eighty-two (cents)	

**d) Let's repeat the same (№ 2) exercise but as if you were in the USA.**

1. I bought it for a cent (1c) (Airport)
2. It's ten cents a cup. (10c) (Fund)
3. The cheapest seats are half a (sl) half a buck each. (50c) (Shop)
4. They'll charge you a dollar (sl) a buck membership fee (Cinema)
5. I was given a dollar fifty/one fifty/ (sl) one and a half bucks charge (\$1,50) (Cafe)
6. The return ticket is thirteen (dollar) twenty-seven cents (cents). (\$13,27) (Customs)

## ЛІТЕРАТУРА

---

---

1. Конституція України. — укр. та англ. мовами.
2. *Англо-український та українсько-англійський словник* / Ю. О. Жлуктенко. — К.: Поліграфкнига, 1995.
3. *Русско-украинский словарь*: В 3 т. / Редкол.: М. К. Білодід и др. — К.: Наук. думка, 1968.
4. *Англо-українсько-російський словник усталених виразів* / Л. М. Медведєва, Н. Ю. Медведєва. — К.; Тернопіль: Ной, 1992.
5. *Англо-український словник парних словосполучень* / Л. М. Медведєва, В. В. Дайнеко. — К.: Укр. енцикл., 1994.
6. *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary* / A. S. Hornby. — Oxford University Press, 1994.
7. Інтернет (2000–2004).
8. *Циммерман М.* Словарь переводчика. — М.: Наука, 1991.
9. *Misztal Mariusz: Tests in English: Thematic Vocabulary.* — К.: Знання, 1999.
10. *Texts from press: “Kyiv Post”, “The Washington Times”* (2000–2004).
11. *Дидактичні ігри для практичних занять з іноземних мов* / І. В. Вороновська та ін. — Л.: Вид-во ЛДУ, 1993.
12. *Business English: for students of Municipal Department, Compilers / T. Podgio et. al.* — Kyiv, 2000.
13. *Distinction. English for advanced learners / M. Foley, D. Hall.* — London: Longman, 1993, 1995.
14. *Azar B. S. English Grammar.* — 2 nd edition. — UK, London, 1989.
15. *CLIFFS TOEFL.* — U.S.A., 1991.
16. *Ivanov A. O., Povey J. English Conversational Formulas.* — М., 1989.
17. *Ратушина В.* Английский язык для делового общения. — Рига: Латв. шк. бизнеса, 1994.
18. *Sensen Mark.* Info Bulletin. — 1995. — 30 Nov.; 2001. — 17 Nov.
19. *Sources: CIA World Factbook 2002; Freedom House, Freedom in the World 2000–2001; New York: Freedom House, 2001, <http://www.freedomhouse>.*

20. *Верба Г. В., Верба Л. Г.* Довідник з граматики англійської мови. — К.: Освіта, 2000.
21. *Учбові завдання / М. В. Войко та ін.* — К.: Вид-во Київськ. нац. ун-ту імені Тараса Шевченка, 1991.
22. *Constitution of the United States of America.*





## ЗМІСТ (CONTENTS)

---

---

<i>Передмова</i> .....	3
<i>Пояснювальна записка</i> .....	5
<b>UNIT 1.</b> Ukrainian Heraldry. Articles and Prepositions .....	7
<b>UNIT 2.</b> General information about Ukraine (Part One). Simple and Perfect Tenses .....	21
<b>UNIT 3.</b> General information about Ukraine” (Part Two). Participles I and II, Suffixes of Adjectives .....	32
<b>UNIT 4.</b> The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter II. The Rights, Freedoms, and Duties of Individuals and Citizens. Articles 21–42 (Part One). Passive Voice .....	49
<b>UNIT 5.</b> The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter II. The Rights, Freedoms, And Duties of Individuals and Citizens. Articles 43–68 (Part Two). Words and Expressions .....	65
<b>UNIT 6.</b> The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter V. The President of Ukraine. Articles 102–112. Conditionals .....	83
<b>UNIT 7.</b> Gallop Polls and Public Opinion (professional game). Revision. Modals .....	108
<b>UNIT 8.</b> The Constitution of Ukraine. Chapter VI. The Supreme Rada of Ukraine. Articles 75–101. The Gerund .....	122
<b>UNIT 9.</b> Crime. (scene from real life). A Game. The Infinitive .....	149

## **APPENDIX I.**

### **SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL**

#### **(A SET OF TEXTS FOR ADDITIONAL READING) ..... 166**

<b>Text 1.</b>	Fighting Corporations Make Lawyers Fight .....	166
<b>Text 2.</b>	News About Lawyers ANK Law Firm Scholarship Competition .....	166
<b>Text 3.</b>	On Television and Radio Broadcasting (Act of Ukraine 21 December 1993) .....	167
<b>Text 4.</b>	Article 2. Fundamental Principles of the Activities of the Television and Radio Organizations (Act of Ukraine 21 December 1993) .....	169
<b>Text 5.</b>	Produce a Comparative Advertisement in Ukraine .....	170
<b>Text 6.</b>	Quiz. How Moral are You? .....	172
<b>Text 7.</b>	Courts and Judgments. Supreme Court and Arbitration Courts of Ukraine .....	175
<b>Text 8.</b>	Commercial, Contractual and Investment Laws .....	177
<b>Text 9.</b>	A Code of Ethics for City Hall: A Remedy for Corruption .....	180
<b>Text 10.</b>	Eleven Rules for Businessman .....	182
<b>Text 11.</b>	Constitution of the United States of America .....	183
<b>Text 12.</b>	Notify Jurist of New Positions Available by E-mailing .....	186
<b>Text 13.</b>	United Stand We (a patriotic song). Words by Anatolij Kaduk, music by Anatolij Bezuglenko .....	187

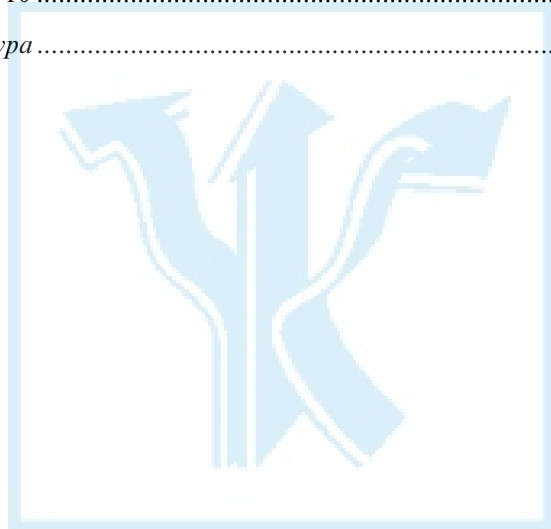
## **APPENDIX II.**

### **REFERENCE PART OF THE BOOK**

#### **(GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY) ..... 189**

Reference 1 .....	189
Reference 2 .....	194
Reference 3 .....	199

Reference 4 .....	202
Reference 5 .....	203
Reference 6 .....	205
Reference 7 .....	206
Reference 8 .....	207
Reference 9 .....	208
Reference 10 .....	211
<i>Література</i> .....	215



**МАУП**

The manual is intended to focus learning and revising English grammar forms on the basis of acquiring Legal English. Reading, writing and speaking are envisaged in the exercises of each Unit. The manual consists of two sections: Section one – Legal English texts with training exercises of class and home work; section two contains two appendices: 1. Legal English texts; 2. Supplementary material for the groups of students of upper-intermediate and advanced levels.

The offered material is intended for the students of the Technical School of Economics and Law and for the institutes of the Academy(IAMP) where there are the students learning Legal English and English for Specific Purposes; for the English Business Courses; for those learning Legal English individually.

**Софійська** Тетяна Станіславівна  
**УКРАЇНА: ПРАВОВІ ПИТАННЯ**  
**АНГЛІЙСЬКА МОВА ПРОФЕСІЙНОГО**  
**СПРЯМУВАННЯ**

*Навчальний посібник*

**Sofiys'ka, Tetyana S.**

**UKRAINE: LEGAL QUESTIONS**  
**ENGLISH FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES**

*Manual*

Відповідальний редактор *Т. М. Тележенко*

Коректор *Л. Г. Бурлакiна*

Комп'ютерне верстання *Н. М. Музиченко*

Оформлення обкладинки *М. В. Куліков*

Підп. до друку 27.08.04. Формат 60×84/16. Папір офсетний. Друк офсетний.  
Ум. друк. арк. 14,35. Обл.-вид. арк. 14,6. Тираж 1000 пр.

Міжрегіональна Академія управління персоналом (МАУП)  
03039 Київ-39, вул. Фрометівська, 2, МАУП

*Свідоцтво про внесення до Державного реєстру  
суб'єктів видавничої справи ДК № 8 від 23.02.2000*

Видавець і виготовлювач тиражу  
Міжрегіональна Академія управління персоналом (МАУП)